



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

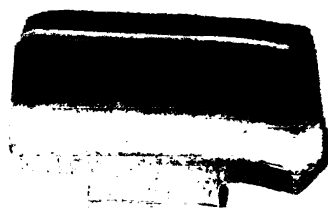
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

A DICTIONARY
OF SOME
THEOSOPHICAL TERMS

POWIS HOULT





**A DICTIONARY OF SOME
THEOSOPHICAL TERMS**

A DICTIONARY
OF SOME
THEOSOPHICAL
TERMS

COMPILED BY
POWIS HOULT

LONDON
THE THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING SOCIETY
1910

BP527
H6

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

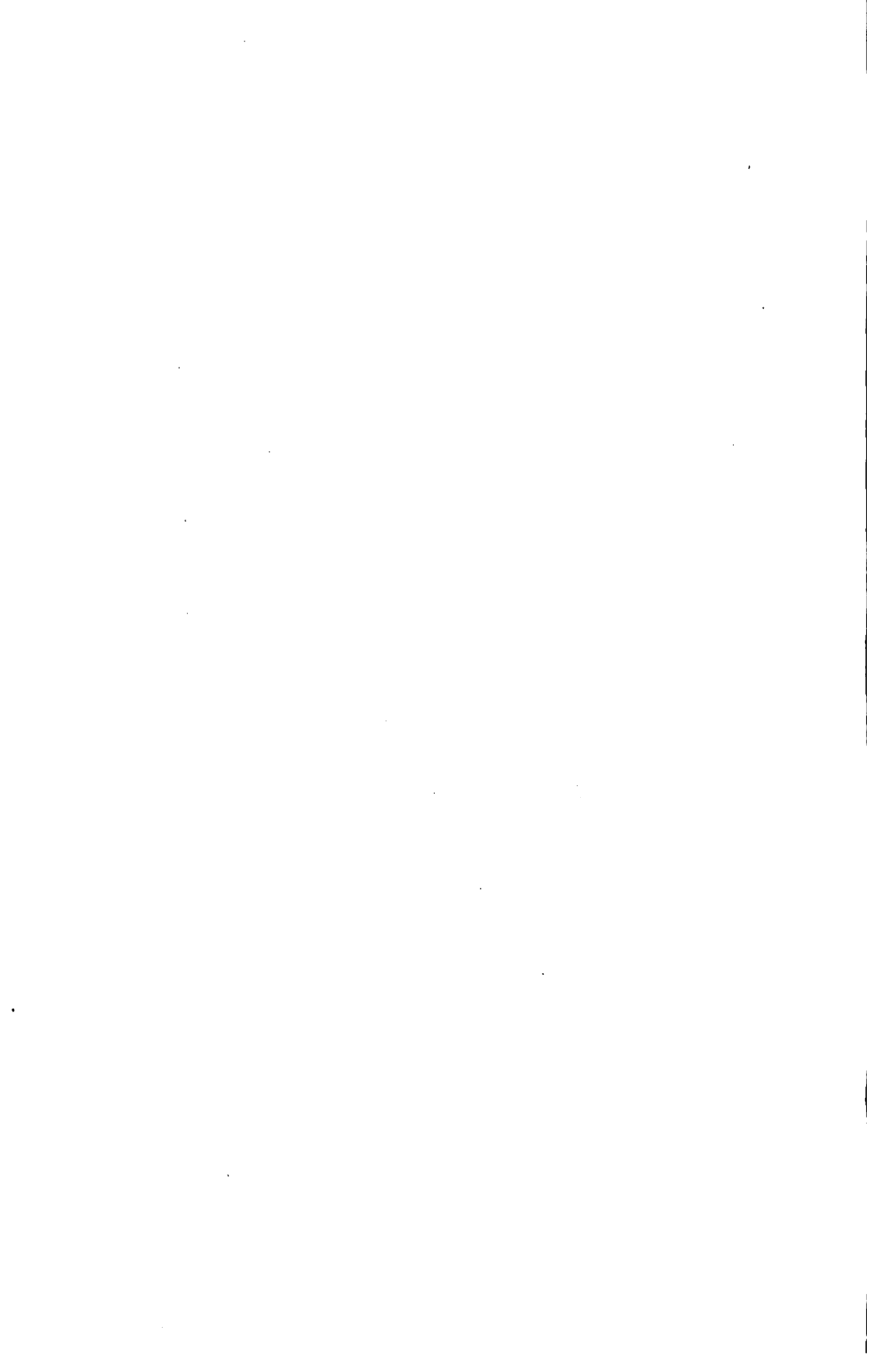
VERY shortly after completing the MS. of *A Dictionary of Some Theosophical Terms*, the author passed somewhat suddenly away from the sphere of physical labour. The manuscript was kindly placed in our hands by his Executrix, but it was not found practicable to issue it at an earlier date. Thanks to a fund recently handed to us for this purpose, we are now able to produce it at a price which will place it within the reach of all students of Theosophy, and we feel sure that it will be found a most useful and handy book of reference, and will help to supply a long-felt need in the literature of the Theosophical Movement.

Under the regrettable circumstances of its posthumous appearance, the proof-sheets have not had the advantage of the author's corrections, but they have been very carefully verified with the MS., and it is hoped that but few errors will be noted.

In view of the interest which is being shown in the Rosicrucian, or Western, form of theosophy, which is more particularly associated with the name of Dr Rudolf Steiner, it has been thought useful to add a brief appendix giving some of the German terms used by this writer and the English equivalents which have been finally adopted by Mr Gysi, who is responsible for the appearance of Dr Steiner's works in English. Students will thus be enabled to correlate the human "Principles" as given by Dr Steiner with the classification adopted in earlier theosophical writings.

THE THEOSOPHICAL PUBLISHING
SOCIETY.

June 1910.



AUTHOR'S PREFACE

IN compiling a work of this nature perhaps the most difficult, and certainly the most invidious, part of the task is the selection of the terms:—which shall be included?—which excluded?—and anyone who may do me the honour to look into this endeavour of mine, and appraise it as a whole, will doubtless find very much that exception may be taken to on this head. I shall be asked, “How is it that we find a heading for the *Advaita Philosophy*, but Judaism or Islamism is not so much as mentioned? How is it that the Gods *Varuna*, *Shiva*, and *Vishnu* are to be found in the Dictionary, whereas we search in vain for *Mars*, *Venus*, or *Neptune*?” I shall be told that there has been no governing principle in the selection of the terms treated; that the book is haphazard in construction, and lacking in system and logic.

And to this indictment I confess at once I have no direct answer. I escape, if I am to escape at all, by the method of disappearance from the plane where my logical critic lives and moves about so formidably. For, in truth, the principle by which I have been mainly guided in this matter of selection is not that of logic, but simply what I conceive to be the needs of those who are likely to consult a work of this kind. Nearly all the terms herein contained are such as are used by the writers of our modern theological literature. Had I made any attempt to complete the different categories to which these terms belong, my modest production must have swelled prodigiously, becoming a Dictionary of Mythology, Philosophy, Comparative Religions, Occultism, and I know not what, save that it would have been far beyond my capacity to bring forth. Consistency, then, in the selection of the words to be treated of, has been by no means so much my aim as conformity to the good old utilitarian maxim, “The greatest good of the greatest number.” No one can be more conscious of the incompleteness of the work than myself; but then, completeness

is, in any case, unattainable when the subject has no bounds. Please observe, I have entitled the book, "A Dictionary of *Some* Theosophical Terms," thus humbly hoping, not to disarm my logical critic, but, at least, to take away a little bit from the forcefulness of the thrust of his weapon. I may say that, in general, names of persons, human or divine, are not included.

In referring to Sanscrit terms, it should be remembered that there are differences amongst writers in the methods of their transliteration into the Romanic character:—(a) The letter ँ, after a consonant, is pronounced as our W (the Nāgarī only having one character for the semi-vowel), and hence there are some who prefer to use the W in preference to the V; e.g., *Sattwa*, *Swarya*, etc. In the Dictionary the meaning of all such words will be found under the "V" spellings.

(b) The nasal sound indicated in the Sanscrit by the dot above the line (the *anusvāra*) is sometimes represented in the Romanic character by M, and sometimes by N, according to the writer's predilection. I have adopted the N—e.g., अहं, *Ahañ*; at the same time giving a cross-reference where the M spelling brings the word into a different place.

(c) The final R or S of a word, when these letters pass into the aspirate (the *visarga*), may be replaced by Ḥ in the Romanic character—e.g., *Bhūḥ*, *Tapah*, *Tamah*, etc.

(d) The sibilant श, many writers prefer to represent simply by accenting the letter S (thus, *Śiva*). While giving cross-references where needful, I have defined these words under the Sh transliteration, as being that more usual with theosophical writers. Thus, *Shiva*, not *Śiva*. The same remarks apply to the letter च. Thus, *Chakra*, not *Ćakra*.

(e) The four different "n"-sounds in the Sanscrit, viz. ण, न, ण, and न, are transliterated ñ, n, ñ, and n respectively, as in *Jñāna*, *Prāṇa*, *Shāṅkara*, and *Indra*.

I beg gratefully to acknowledge assistance received from Dr Khedkor. The printed matter from which I have received help I can scarcely name—it would mean the catalogue of a small library.

In conclusion, I have taken every care in the preparation of the volume: it has been a work of my spare hours for several years. But that it should be free from "sins, negligences, and ignorances" is surely too much to expect when the number of words and the variety of subjects treated of are considered. All

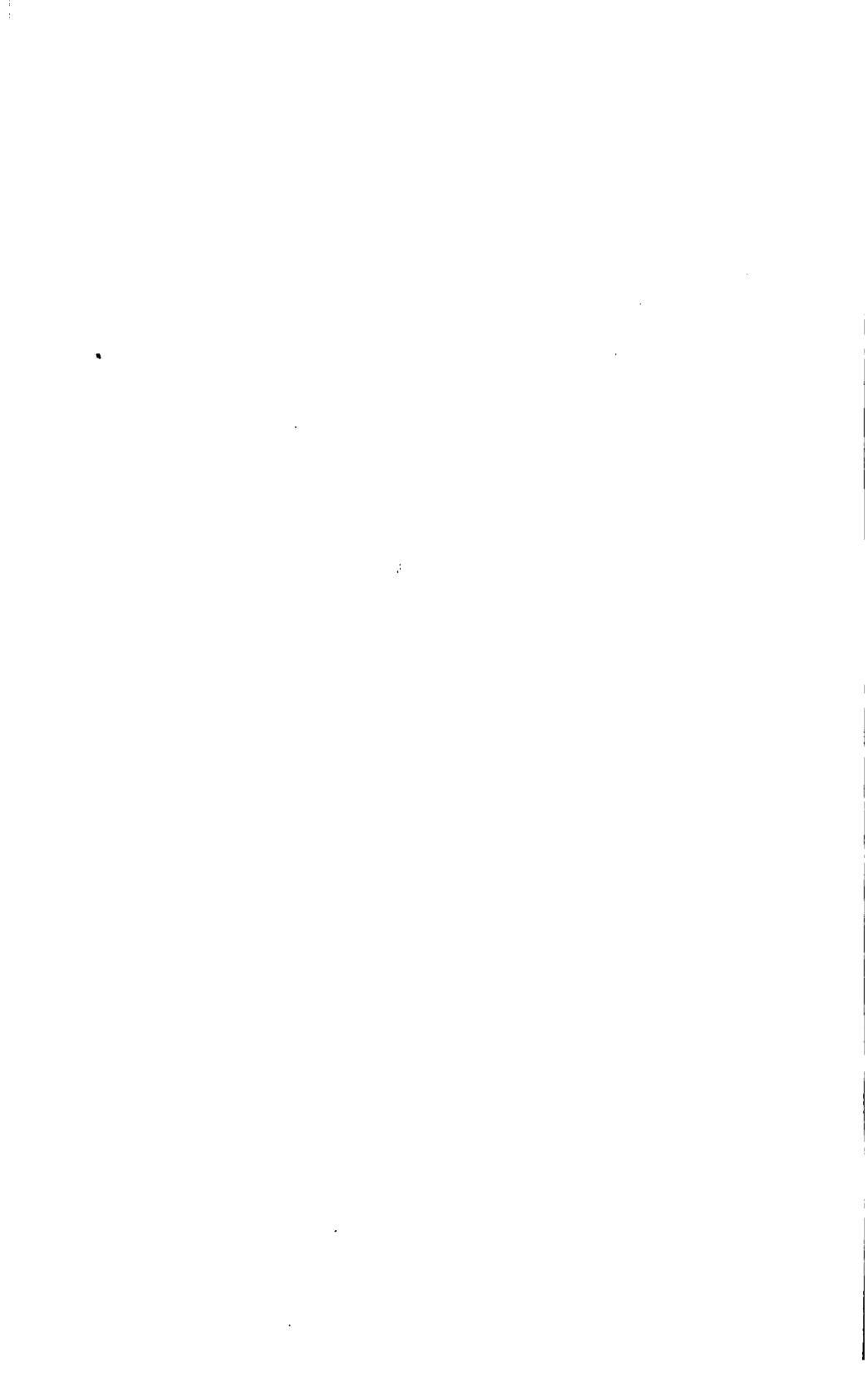
that I ask is that when any of those things which I have done that I ought not to have done, and which I have left undone that I ought to have done, are found by students of greater learning than anything I can pretend to myself, they will not, on that account, forthwith condemn my production. With Dr Johnson I would say, "In this work, when it shall be found that much is omitted, let it not be forgotten that much likewise is performed."

P. H.

Abbreviations:—*Arab.*, Arabian; *Gk.*, Greek; *Eg.*, Egyptian; *Heb.*, Hebrew; *Ir.*, Irish; *Lat.*, Latin; *Sans.*, Sanscrit; *Tib.*, Tibetan.

N.B.—For compound words, it has not been thought necessary to repeat the name of the language to which they belong: this will always be found at the beginning of a series.

Reference to pages of *The Secret Doctrine* (*S.D.*) is to the third edition of that work.



A DICTIONARY OF SOME THEOSOPHICAL TERMS

A

A-bhasa (*Sans.*)—An appearance ; a phantasm.

A-bhāsvara (*Sans.*)—One of a class of sixty-four DEVAS.

A-bhāva (*Sans.*)—1. Bereft of qualities ; noumenal. 2. Non-existence.

A-bhaya (*Sans.*, fearless)—An appellation of a Buddha.

Abhi (*Sans.*)—A prefix meaning towards, over, upon.

Abhi-jñā (*Sans.*, remembrance)—A SIDDHI, or occult power, of which five are known to the Southern Buddhists, viz. : 1, taking any form at will ; 2 and 3, hearing and seeing at any distance ; 4, reading thoughts ; 5, knowing a man's state and antecedents. See VIBHŪTI.

Abhi-māna (*Sans.*, egotism)—Belonging to the *ego* or centre of self-consciousness.

Abhi-mānim (*Sans.*)—The primordial cosmic Creative Energy, personalised as "the eldest Son of Brahmā."

Abhi-nivesha (*Sans.*)—Love of life ; one of the five KLESHAS.

Abhūta-rajas } (*Sans.*)—A class of DEVAS of the Fifth
Abhūta-rajāsas } MANVANTARA.

Abhy-āsa—Continually repeated ; constant.

Abhyāsa-yoga—Repeated meditations.

Abraxas }
Abrasax } See TAO.

Āchāra (*Sans.*)—1. Rules ; customs ; religious observances.
2. The MOKSHA that is attained by the observance of such.

2 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Ā-chārya (*Sans.*)—1. One who knows the ĀCĀRA ; a religious teacher. 2. An Initiate.

Āchārya-deva—A DEVA instructor ; a GURU-DEVA.

A-chit (*Sans.*, without intelligence)—Inanimate ; material. See CHIT.

Adamic Race—The First Root-race.

Adam-kadmon (*Heb.*)—The symbol for the Archetypal Man ; the "Heavenly Man."

Adept—A fully initiated Being who watches over and guides the progress of humanity. (See ARHAT.) Some are of this, others have come over from an earlier MANVANTARA. See MAHĀTMA.

Ā-dhāra (*Sans.*)—1. The lower ; inferior. 2. That which supports ; the substratum.

A-dharma (*Sans.*)—Unrighteousness ; that which in the West is generally spoken of as sin, vice, or evil.

"The opposite of dharma ; all that is disorderly, against the nature of things."—ANNIE BESANT.

Adhi- } (*Sans.*)—1. As a prefix, above ; the superior. 2. See
Adhy- } ADI.

Adhi-Ātmā } More correctly, ADHYĀTMĀ, ADHYĀTMAN (*q.v.*).
Adhi-Ātman }

Ādhi-bhautika—1. Proceeding from external objects. 2. Derived from the primitive elements.

Adhi-bhūta—1. In the macrocosm, the spiritual life in its physical expression ; the relationship between the inner and the outer. In man, the lowest of the threefold manifestations or reflections of the Self ; the personality.

Ahamkara "is the centre which corresponds to the Adhibhūta centre in the cosmos, the centre underlying the Bhūtas or concrete matter ; and it is the centre where the maximum of definition, of concreteness, is attained."—"THE DREAMER."

See MATRA and PURUSHA. 2. Knowledge of the BHŪTAS or elements.¹

Adhi-buddha—The Buddha beyond (or within) the Buddha.

Adhi-buddhi—The Existence beyond BUDDHI ; the Logos.

¹ See *Bhagavad Gītā*, viii. 4.

Adhi-daiva } 1. The Supreme God.¹ 2. One of the three-
Adhi-daivata } fold manifestations of the divine nature,
 viz. as spiritual intelligence; to this the Devas give ex-
 pression. In man, analogously, that centre from which his
 intelligent energies proceed. See MATRA.

“This centre” [the Tajasa, or second centre of the
 Self in the astral man] “in its life of relation—of form—
 is the reflection of the Adhi-daiva centre of the cosmos,
 that which is the substratum of the cosmic energies and
 powers called the Devas.”—“THE DREAMER.”

Ādhi-daivika—Proceeding from the Gods; *i.e.* that which is of
 divine causation.

Adhi-kāra—An office; rank; jurisdiction.

Adhi-kāri—A rightful claimant; one ready for initiation.

Adhi-kārin } (*Sans.*, an office-holder)—One of the hierarchy
Adhi-kārika } of spiritual Intelligences who carry out the
 behests of the Logos.

Adhi-purusha—The Spirit above the universe.

Adhi-shthāna (*Sans.*, the basis or substratum; hence) Deity.

Adhi-shthāna-sarīra—In the Sāṅkhya philosophy, the etheric
 body, *i.e.* the basis of the physical.

Adhi-yajña (*Sans.*, the sacrifice from above)—1. One of the
 threefold manifestations of the divine nature, viz. that
 centre from which all self-conscious beings proceed; the Self
 in its *ATMIC* aspect. See MATRA. 2. The Self manifesting
 as sacrifice, *i.e.* as Vishnu, Krishna, or other *AVATĀRA*.
 3. A knowledge of the wisdom of sacrifice.

Adho-gati (*Sans.*, going downwards)—With the Jains, the
 nethermost hell.

Adhy-asa (*Sans.*, attributing to another)—With the Buddhists:
 1. Giving to one entity the attributes of another 2. The
 identification of the Self with the not-self.

Adhy-atmā } (*Sans.*, One over the Self)—1. The Supreme;
Adhy-atman } the essential nature of the Godhead. 2. The
 centre of man's consciousness in the mental world; the
 individuality as looked at from below. 3. Relative to *ĀTMAN*;
 the knowledge of *ĀTMAN*.

Adhyatma-vidyā—1. The knowledge of the true Self. 2. Sub-
 jective or introspective knowledge generally.

¹ See *Bhagavad Gītā*, viii. 4.

4 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Âdhy-âtmika—Proceeding from ÂTMAN.

Adhy-âya—A lesson; a chapter.

Âdi (*Sans.*)—1. The first; the beginning. 2. The first field of manifestation, "the foundation of a universe, its support, and the fount of its life." (Sometimes incorrectly written ADHI.)

Âdi-tattva—The first TATTVA or element—beyond (or within) ÂKÂSHA.

Aditi (*Sans.*, free, unlimited)—See DEVAKÎ and DEVA-MÂTRI.

Âditya (*Sans.*)—1. The Sons of Aditi; a class of RUDRAS (*q.v.*) or superphysical beings. 2. One of the twelve classes of Vedic Deities (JAYAS), created by BRAHMÂ to assist Him in the work of creation. 3. The sun.

Adonai (*Heb.*, my lord)—Jehovah (*q.v.*).

Âdvaita (*Sans.*, without a second)—The chief of the three sects of the Vedântins. The fundamental tenet, and that which differentiates this sect from the DVAITAS and VAISHNAVAS (*q.v.*), is the recognition of one — and only one — Real Existence, the Absolute, the All; and, since it is a logical absurdity to say that the All can either will or create, it follows that manifestation (PRAKRITI) must be an illusion of our own fashioning (MAHÂ-MÂYÂ). Even Deity (Brahmâ, Ishvara, etc.), so far as It takes upon Itself form (ÂKÂRA), can be but a false conception (SAMVRITTI), viewed from the standpoint of this Reality. Hence it is that the Âdvaita system is often called "Atheistic." The teaching was fully developed by the commentator Shankarâ. (See VEDÂNTA.)

Âdwaita—See ÂDVAITA.

Æon (*Gr.*)—In Gnosticism, an emanation from Deity, and the medium of Its expression. 2. A KALPA or age.

The Æons are "identical with the Dhyân Chohans of the Esoteric Doctrine."—*S.D.*, iii. 160.

Âgama (*Sans.*, knowledge)—1. That knowledge which rests on authority or tradition. 2. A Scripture.

Âgamî-karma—Future KARMA; that KARMA which will be generated by our actions in our present life.

Agney-astra { (*Sans.*)—The weapon of fire; one of the
Agny-astra } ASTRAS (*q.v.*).

Agni (*Sans.*)—1. Fire, and its personified principle. In the Hindû pantheon, it is one of the three great fire deities—AGNI, VAYU, and SURYA—manifesting respectively on the

earth as fire, in the air as lightning, and in the sky as the sun. 2. The manifestation of the Third Logos on the mental plane; TAIJAS. 3. The form, or objective, side of the mental world.

Agnishvâttas (*Sans.*, AGNI-SATTVAS)—The KUMÂRAS; also known as the "Lords of the Flame," the "Sons of Fire," the "Fire Dhyânis," the "Pitris of the Devas," the "Triangles," the "Heart of the Body."

Annie Besant includes the AGNISHVÂTTAS among the sixth of the great Hierarchies of Spiritual Beings who guide the solar system.¹ They are those who were in the forefront of the evolution of the Second Planetary Chain (Brahmâ's "Body of Light"), and now, like the other "Creative Hierarchies," help on the evolution of the human races, giving to them the "middle principles," that is, those principles of mind by means of which the physical is brought into touch with the spiritual. The AGNISHVÂTTAS thus belong to the great class of celestial Beings referred to as MÂNASAPUTRAS, Sons of Mind.

Agnoia (*Gk.*)—With the Platonists, the irrational soul; all that is below the conscious will.

Agy-âna (*Sans.*)—Agnosticism; ignorance.

Agny-astra (*Sans.*)—See AGNEYASTRA.

Ahañ (*Sans.*)—The *ego*.

Ahañ-kâra (*Sans.*)—1. Egotism; individualisation. 2. "The I-making principle necessary in order that self-consciousness may be evolved, but transcended when its work is over."² (See quotation under ADHIBHÛTA.)

"The mind furnishes [consciousness] with the protecting wall of Ahankâra."—*Theosophical Review*.

The Ahankâra acts both in the mental and the astral worlds.

"The Vedântic, as well as, possibly, the inmost Buddhist teaching, was that this human or microcosmic AHAMKÂRA was nothing, in reality, but the Universal Self or Logos; in other words, the Ahankâra is simply the reflection of the One Self."—*Theosophical Review*.

3. He who, not unifying himself with the Divine, remains self-centred within the causal body.

A-hañ-sa—See HAMSA.

A-hinsâ (*Sans.*)—Non-injuring; one of the cardinal virtues of the Hindûs.

¹ See *The Pedigree of Man*, pp. 13-14.

² Annie Besant.

6 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Ahriman—In Zoroastrianism, the origin and the personification of evil; the Lord of the Evil Spirits. (In the *Zend*, *ANGRA MAINYU*.)

“Ahriman is the manifested *shadow* of Ahura Mazda, (Asura Mazda): himself issued from Zernâna Âkerna, the boundless circle of Time, or the Unknown Cause.”
—*S.D.*, ii. 512.

Ahum (*Zend*)—In the *AVESTA*, life; life as in the physical and astral bodies.

Ahura-Mazda } (*Zend*, Creator, Spirit). In Zoroastrianism,
Aûra-mazda¹ } Ormazd, the First Logos, the Creator, the Supreme Life.

Ain-aïor (*Chaldean*, the self-existent)—Cosmic substance.

Aindriyaka Creation—See *INDRIYA CREATION*.

Ain-Soph (*Heb.*)—In the *KABALAH*, the Ancient of all the Ancients; the First Cause; the Eternal.

A-ja (*Sans.*, unborn)—Existing from eternity: an epithet applied to several Hindû deities, *e.g.* to Brahmâ, Shiva, or Vishnu.

Âjana-deva-loka—The *LOKA* of the *ARÛPA DEVAS*.

A-jita (*Sans.*, unconquered)—1. An epithet applied to certain Hindû deities, to Brahmâ, Vishnu, Shiva, etc. 2. One of the twelve *KUMÂRAS* incarnating in each *MANVANTARA*.

A-jîva (*Sans.*)—Among the Jains, without life or soul.

A-jña (*Sans.*)—With the Yogîs, the sixth lotus or ganglionic centre.

A-jñâna (*Sans.*)—In the *VEDÂNTA*, ignorance; especially spiritual ignorance.

Â-kâra (*Sans.*)—Form; appearance; substantial form (*cf.* *NIRÂKÂRA*).

Â-karma (*Sans.*, without work)—Non-action.

Â-kâsha (*Sans.*, light, ether)—1. ÂKÂSA is described by Mme. Blavatsky as “primordial substance.” More technically it is that *TATTVA* which is the manifestation of the Third Logos on the *ÂTMIC PLANE*. From this all the lower (or more outward) manifestations—*VAYU*, *TAIJAS*, *APAS*, and *PRITHIVÎ*—proceed.

“The âkâsa is not that ether of science—not even the ether of the occultist, who defines the latter as one of the principles of âkâsa only: it is as certainly the

¹ According to the cuneiform inscriptions.

cause of sound, only a psychical and spiritual, not a material, cause."—*S.D.*, i.

2. The elements, Air, Fire, Water, and Earth, these all being but lower manifestations of the "primordial substance."

Âkasha-vāṇī (*Sans.*, a voice from heaven)—A divine manifestation in which the revelation is by sound.

Â-kasmika (*Sans.*)—Causeless; fortuitous.

A-khaṇḍa (*Sans.*)—Entire; having no parts.

Akhu—With the Egyptians, intelligence.

Akshara (*Sans.*, the imperishable)—Brahman.

Â-kuñchana (*Sans.*)—Compression; contraction.

A-kû-pāra—The king of the tortoises supporting the earth.

Al (*Heb.*)—See **EL**.

Â-lam-bana (*Sans.*, depending on)—1. With the Yogis, keeping the image of God in the mind, with the endeavour to realise Him. 2. With the Buddhists, the five attributes of things which answer to the five senses.

A-laya (*Sans.*)—That manifestation of Brahmā known as "The Soul of the World"; **ÂTMÂ-BUDDHI**, "the Divine Essence which pervades, permeates, animates, and informs all things."¹

"In the Yogâchârya system of the contemplative Mâhâyâna School, Alaya is both the Universal Soul, **ANIMA MUNDI**, and the Self of a progressed Adept."—*S.D.*, i. 80.

Alhim (*Arab.*)—Elohim (*q.v.*).

Alkahest (*Arab.*)—With the alchemists, the universal solvent; esoterically, the Higher Mind.

Â-lochana (*Sans.*, perceiving)—In the Sâṅkhya philosophy, the vague sense of the vibrations of the physical world acting on the consciousness.

A-logos (*Gk.*)—The irrational principle, in contradistinction to the Logos or reason.

A-mānasa } (*Sans.*, not having perception)—The mindless;
A-mānaska } the **CHĀYÂS** (*q.v.*).

Amâresvara (*Sans.*, Lord of the Immortals)—A title of Vishnu, Shiva, and Indra.

Amba (*Sans.*)—1. A father. 2. Sound.

8 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Ambā (*Sans.*)—A mother ; the Mother of the visible universe.

Ambarisha (*Sans.*)—One of the five hells of the Hindûs.

Amenti (*Eg.*)—The KÂMA-LOKA of the Egyptians. It had fourteen divisions, each representing some special condition of the departed soul.

Amesha-spenda } (*Zend*)—In Zoroastrianism, one of the
Amesha-spenta } Seven Spirits or Planetary Logoi.

Ahura-Mazda and the six Ameshaspentas formed the seven potent and "immortal benefactors with the watchful eyes."—HAUG's *Parsis*.

Amitā-bha (*Sans.*, boundless splendour) — In Northern Buddhism: 1. The Unmanifested; Parabrahm. 2. The First Logos. 3. The Buddha.

A-mrita } (*Sans.*, not dead, immortal)—The water of life :
A-mritaka } whose drank it became immortal; ¹ the juice
of the SOMA (*q.v.*). Similarly, the "amrita-remains" are foods that confer immortality, and symbolise the One Life which passes through every form.

Amsha—See AÑSHA.

Amûlam-mulam (*Sans.*, the rootless root)—MÛLAPRAKRITI, the root of the objective.

An-ādi (*Sans.*)—Without beginning ; uncreated.

Anādi-nidhana }
An-ādyanta } Without beginning and without end ; eternal.

An-āgamin (*Pāli*, not liable to return)—1. In Buddhism, the third initiation, having passed through which there is no further need for the incarnation of the soul. 2. One of the four paths to NIRVÂNA.

An-agrāniyas (*Sans.*)—In the Vedāntic system, Parabrahm.

An-āhata } (*Sans.*)—The fourth ganglionic centre, lotus, or
An-āhatan } CHAKRA, opposite the throat.

Anāhata-nāda (*Sans.*, sound produced otherwise than by concussions)—The sound OM (*q.v.*).

Anāhata-shabda—MADHYAMÂ (*q.v.*), or the third of the four states of VĀCH or sound.

Ānanda (*Sans.*, joy)—Buddhi, the bliss aspect of the One Existence.

"Ānanda is the wisdom that realises the unity of all things, and that accomplishes union, thus finding the

¹ See *Bhagavad Gītā*, x. 27, xiv. 20; *Voice of the Silence*, ii. 46; *S.D.*, i. 97, ii. 398.

joy that lies at the very heart of life."—*Evolution of Life and Form*.

Ānanda-kāya—The bliss-sheath. See ĀNANDA-MĀYĀ-KOSHA.

Ānanda-māyā (*Sans.*, made of bliss)—1. In the Vedāntic system, the first stage of MĀYĀ proceeding outward from the Absolute. 2. The ĀNANDA-MĀYĀ-KOSHA (*q.v.*).

Ānanda-māyā-kosha—The Buddhic sheath.¹

"The bliss-sheath of the Vedāntins. It is also the body of the sun."—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

An-anta (*Sans.*, the infinite)—1. The title of several Hindū deities. 2. SHESHA (*q.v.*). 3. The highest LOKA.

Anastasis (*Gk.*, a rising up)—An awakening (of the soul); a rising from the dead; hence, the existence of the soul after death.

An-ātmā (*Sans.*)—The not-self, in contradistinction to ĀTMĀ, the Self.

Anātmā-jñā—Without spiritual knowledge or true wisdom.

Anātmā-ka—With the Buddhists, unreal.

An-ātman—See ANĀTMĀ.

Ancient of Days—Ain-Soph, the Eternal.

"And is not Old Time of the Greeks, with its scythe and sand-glass, identical with the Ancient of Days of the Kabalists; the latter . . . being one with the Hindū . . . Brahmā?"—*S.D.*, i. 496.

Āndolana (*Sans.*, swinging)—1. Rhythmic vibration. 2. Oscillation; balancing in the mind.

Āngirasas (*Sans.*, descendants of Angiras or Agni)—1. Personifications of light, or of fire. 2. "One of the names of the Dhyānis, or Deva-Instructors (Guru-Devas), of the late Third, the Fourth, and even of the Fifth Race Initiates."² 3. In the PURĀNAS, warrior-priests.

"Kshatryas by birth became Brāhmins by profession; and such persons are usually considered as Āngirasas, descendants or followers of Angiras, who may have founded a school of warrior-priests."—WILSON.

¹ But it must be noted that there is a considerable difference of opinion among scholars with regard to this term. Some consider that it comprises both the BUDDHIC and the NIRVĀNIC fields. Others are inclined to think that the higher MANASIC world is its equivalent.

² *S.D.*, ii. 640.

Angra-mainyu }
Angrô-mainyush } *Ahriman (q.v.).*

Anila (*Sans.*, the wind) — 1. The air, the second element.
 2. *Vāyu (q.v.).* 3. A *DEVĀ* of the wind : of these there are said to be seven times seven.

Anima (*Lat.*)—The soul, *i.e.* *ĀTMĀ-BUDDHI-MANAS*.

Anima Mundi—The soul of the world.

Animan (*Sans.*, minuteness)—1. The occult power of becoming as small as an atom. See *VIBHŪTI*. 2. The power of reducing consciousness to the point.

A-niruddha (*Sans.*, the uncontrolled)—The Divine Centre, or Self, manifesting through *MANAS*.

Aniruddha-patha (*Sans.*, an unobstructed path)—The air.

Anīyāmsam-anīyasām (*Sans.*, the smallest of the small)—In the Vedāntic philosophy, a name of Parabrahm.

Anjala (*Sans.*)—The *PRAJĀPATIS (q.v.)*.

Ankh—A form of ansated cross, thus : ☩

Anna-kāya (*Sans.*)—The physical body.

Anna-māyā (*Sans.*, made from food)—With the Vedāntins, the veil of the flesh.

Anna-māyā-kosha—With the Vedāntins, the *STHŪLA-SHARĪRA* or physical body.

Anoia (*Gk.*, want of understanding)—With the Platonists, the *KĀMA-MANAS*, as lacking the higher understanding.

An-ṛita (*Sans.*)—Not true ; false ; unrighteous.

Añsa-avatāra—See *AÑSHA-AVATĀRA*.

Ansated Cross—The astronomical sign of Venus, thus, ☩ ; one of the attributes of Isis.

Añsha (*Sans.*, a particle)—The *MONAD (q.v.)*.

Añsha-avatāra—A partial *AVATĀRA*.

“The *Añsa*, or part *Avatāra*, is due to the utilisation of a less perfected monad with its centres.”—“THE DREAMER.”

Antah-karāṇa } (*Sans.*, the internal cause)—The centre through
Antas-karāṇa } which the lower mind may reach up to the
 higher ; *MANAS* as the controlling power of the senses and the reflection of *ĀTMĀ* ; *SATTVA*.

“The name of that imaginary bridge between the divine and the human egos.”—H.P.B.

Antah-prajna (*Sans.*, wise within)—Self-knowledge.

Antar-ākāsha—The ĀKĀSHA within (a man).

Antar-ātman—The ĀTMAN within; the spirit of man.

Antar-yāma—In PRĀNAYĀMA, holding the breath.

Antar-yāmi } (*Sans.*)—1. The ruling of the internal feelings.
Antar-yāmin } 2. The Self; the inward Ruler. 3. Brahmā
as the Ruler of men. 4. The Supreme Spirit.

Antar-yoga—Deep thought; abstraction.

Antas-karana—See ANTAH-KARANA.

Aṇu (*Sans.*)—1. As a prefix, after, near to, of like kind. 2. An atom. 3. The primordial atom; Brahmā.

“Anu is one of the names of Brahmā, as distinct from Brahman, and it means ‘Atom,’ *anīyāmsam anīyasām*, the most atomic of the atomic.”—*S.D.*, i. 592-3.

4. Man. 5. In the Chaldean Trinity, Sin, the moon.

Aṇu-graha—In the VISHNU PURĀNA, the Eighth (or Fifth) Creation, that of which we become conscious on the mental plane.

Aṇu-loma (Pali, in regular order or succession)—In Buddhism, the fourth and last stage of the Probationary Path (*q.v.*).

Aṇu-māna (*Sans.*)—Inference. According to the Sāṅkhya and Nyāya systems, one of our means of obtaining knowledge.

Aṇu-miti—Inference.

Aṇûnaki—In the Chaldean theogony: 1. “Angels of Earth.”
2. Terrestrial elementals.

Aṇupādaka (*Sans.*)—1. Parentless; existing eternally, having never been born. 2. The second field of Logoic manifestation.

Aṇupādaka Plane—The second plane of our system coming downwards (or outwards); the plane of the MONAD; the PARANIRVĀNIC PLANE.¹

Anyāmsam-anīyasām—See ANĪYĀMSAM.

Apāna (*Sans.*)—1. The breath of life; “inspirational breath.”²
2. The life-principle, centering near the navel, which throws off from the system all that it no longer needs for its own manifestation. See SAMĀNA and UDANA. 3. The nerve current of the upper parts of the body; specifically, of the lungs.

¹ See *A Study in Consciousness*, p. 4.

² See *The Glid*, xv. 14, and *S.D.*, ii. 598-600.

12 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Aparā (*Sans.*, having nothing above)—1. Inferior; lower; in contradistinction to **PARA**. 2. In the Sāṅkhya system, an indifference to the lower, or sense, objects.

Aparā-prakṛiti—Lower, or manifested, **PRAKṚITI**.

Aparā-prakṛiti is a name "used to cover not only the force which leads the jīva outwards, but also the manifestations of the not-self which it especially brings out."
—BHAGAVÂN DÂS.

Aparā-vidyā (*Sans.*, inferior knowledge)—Ceremonial or ritualistic religion in contradistinction to **PARĀVIDYĀ** (*q.v.*).

A-pari-graha (*Sans.*, the non-receiving of gifts)—Renouncing.

A-pariṇāmin (*Sans.*, unchanging)—The Unchangeable.

A-paroksha (*Sans.*, perceptible)—Perceptible by direct insight. See **PAROKSHA**.

Apas (*Sans.*, 1, action; 2, water)—1. The **KĀMIC** or **ASTRAL PLANE**. 2. That **TATTVA** which forms the manifestation of the Third Logos on the **ASTRAL PLANE**.

Apa-varga (*Sans.*, the consummation)—Freedom from reincarnation; beatitude.

Aporrheta (*Gk.*, secret discourses)—The discourses of the **MYSTERIES**.

Apsaras (*Sans.*, moving in the waters)—1. Nymphs ministering to the pleasure of the Gandharvas. 2. Certain "inferior forces of nature."¹

Apta (*Sans.*)—One who has attained to a knowledge of the Self.

Apta-vakhyam—The words of an **APTA**.

Arahat—See **ARHAT**.

Ārambha-vāda (*Sans.*)—The doctrine of a beginning.

"A creation of the world by an agency external to the questioner."—BHAGAVÂN DÂS.

Araṇyaka (*Sans.*, relating to the forest)—A hermit of the woods.

Archetype (*Gk.*)—The ideal, abstract, or essential type. The term is generally used for manifestations in the **ARŪPA** spheres of the mental world: the subjective of which form-manifestations are the objective.

Archetypal Globe—The first globe of a planetary chain (*q.v.*), generally referred to as "Globe A."

¹ *Theosophical Glossary.*

Archetypal Man—The earliest semblance or type of man ;
PURUSHA ; Adam Kadmon.

Ardha-nârisha (*Sans.*, half male, half female)—An undifferentiated or unpolarised state of the Cosmic Energy ; personalised, it is the androgynous form of Shiva.

Arhan—See ARHAT.

Arhat (*Pâli*, the worthy)—1. With the Buddhists, this word is used in a general sense for "the spiritual Intelligence that has conquered, subdued, and trained matter until his body is but the materialised expression of himself";¹ but technically it signifies the fourth and final initiation: one who passes through this becomes an ADEPT (*q.v.*). 2. One of the four paths to NIRVÂNA. The Sanscrit equivalent is PARAMAHAMSA.

Arka (*Sans.*, a ray, flash)—1. The sun. 2. Fire.

Armaiti—In Zoroastrianism: 1. Mind. 2. The Third Logos.

"Armaiti was at first Wisdom and the Goddess of Wisdom. Later, as the Creator, she became identified with the earth, and was worshipped as the Goddess of Earth."—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

Artes (*Eg.*)—The earth.

Artha (*Sans.*)—1. Purpose ; reason for. 2. Substance ; wealth ; one of the four objects (CHATUR-BHADRA) of life, PURUSH-ARTHA (*q.v.*). 3. The nerve vibration conveying an impression to consciousness, thus transforming it into JÑÂNA, knowledge.

Artificial Elemental—See ELEMENTAL.

Arugan—With the Jains, the Supreme Being.

A-rûpa (*Sans.*, formless)—This term is most often used as a qualification of the MÂNASIC PLANE, the three higher, or innermost, conditions of this being described as the "Arûpa Levels." See RÛPÂ.

A-rûpa Creative Orders—The name given to the three spiritual hierarchies that awaken the ÂTMÂ-BUDDHI-MANAS in the human MONAD as it descends to its evolution in the fivefold universe.²

Arûpa-devas—Devas of the ARÛPA worlds.

Arûpa-dhātu—The ARÛPA regions of the mental world.

Arûpa-pitris—Those without form ; the AGNISHVÂTTA PITRIS (*q.v.*).

¹ Annie Besant.

² See *The Pedigree of Man*, p. 11.

14 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Arvāk-srota (*Sans.*)—Brahmā's Seventh Creation, *i.e.* that of man.

Aryahat (*Sans.*)—1. An ARHAT (*q.v.*). 2. The fourth stage of the Path (*q.v.*).

Āryan Race—See Fifth Race.

Arya-satyāni (*Sans.*, one attached to the real)—The four truths, DUKHA, SAMUDAYA, NIRŌDHA, and MĀRGA.

Āryāvarta (*Sans.*, the land of the Āryans)—The ancient name of Northern India.

A-sādharaṇa (*Sans.*, not common)—Special.

A-samprajnata (*Sans.*)—The highest (or deepest) state of SAMĀDHI (*q.v.*), in which the YOGI attains complete unconsciousness in his meditation on the absolute.¹

Asamshakti—Dispassionateness ; indifference.

Āsana—The third stage in the practice of YOGA : a prescribed posture supposed to be conducive to meditation.

Āsara (*Sans.*, fire)—A RAKSHASA or other demon.

A-sat (*Sans.*, non-existing)—1. The unmanifested or undifferentiated ; MŪLAPRAKṚITI (*q.v.*).

“Asat is not merely the negative of Sat ; nor is it the ‘not yet existing’ ; for Sat is, in itself, neither ‘existent’ nor ‘being.’”—*S.D.*, ii. 470.

2. With the Vedāntins, the unreal ; the false appearance.

Ascending Arc—A phrase for the involution of the Cosmos ; the NIVṚTTI, or returning.

“The plane on which the activity of spirit predominates is called, in occult treatises, the ‘ascending arc,’ and the corresponding plane of the activity of matter is styled the ‘descending arc.’”—*The Theosophist*.

Aseka } In Buddhism, one who has nothing more to learn :
Asekha } one of the hierarchy above the ARHAT.

“When a man has reached this level he assumes the fullest control of his own destinies, and makes choice of his future line of evolution.”—*The Vāhan*.

Ash }
Asha } (*Heb.*)—Fire.

¹ See *The Gītā*, xii. 3-5.

Āshrama (*Sans.*)—One of the four periods into which the religious life of the Brāhman is divided. The ASHRAMAS are the BRAHMĀCHĀRI, the GRIHASTHA, the VANAPRASTHA, and the BHIKSHU or SĀNNYĀSIN.

Ashrum—The abode of companies of holy men.

Ashta-siddhis (*Sans.*)—The eight powers of the HĀTHA-YOGIS.

Ashvatta (*Sans.*, the banyan tree)—1. The "Tree of Life"; in the *Gītā*,¹ the symbol of the sense life. (The Zend equivalent is GOGARD.) 2. The Caduceus of Mercury.

Ashvin } (*Sans.*, a horse-tamer)—The divine charioteers who
Ashvinī } appear as the harbingers of the dawn. Mystically,
they represent the means by which the Divine Wisdom is brought into touch with the man.

Ash Yggdrasil—See YGGDRASIL.

Asmi-tā (*Sans.*, egoism)—1. The substance used to form a centre for a yogi's self-manifestation: hence, (2), the separated or personal self; AHAMKĀRA; MŌHA (*q.v.*); one of the five KLESHAS.

Āśrama—See ĀSHRAMA.

A-steya } (*Sans.*, absence of theft)—Non-covetousness.
A-steyam }

Astra (*Sans.*, a missile or weapon)—In Hindū mythology, the name of certain mysterious means used for the vanquishing of enemies. The ASTRA may be taken to be thought-forms, or weapons of divers kinds conceived and worked by magical formulæ. Thus AGNYASTRA are means of warring by fire; MAHĀMĀYĀ ASTRA are the ASTRA of great illusion; MOHAN ASTRA is the ASTRA of fascination, etc.

Astral—The name that, from the starry or translucent nature of its substance, has, from time immemorial, been given to the kingdom next above (or within) the physical. It thus may be defined as all those vibrations that lie between the intensest physical activity, that is, the atomic-etheric state, and the slowest mental activity, that is, the seventh division of the world of mind. The astral is the region of the play of all feeling and desire of the human soul, whether incarnate or excarnate, and the region where, or the state in which, it becomes conscious on the passing away of the physical body. See KĀMA-RŪPA.

Astral Body—A body or form of astral substance; the KĀMA-RŪPA (*q.v.*).

¹ XV. 1-3.

Astral Centre—A centre of the astral body, answering to the ganglia of the physical. The point where sensation enters into the consciousness of the man. See CHAKRA.

Astral Current—A movement of astral substance in a special direction, like unto the wind, or a river, of the physical world.

Astral Double—The reduplication of the physical plane, or any part thereof, in astral substance. The term was applied by H.P.B., and others, to the Etheric Body or Double, but this only leading to nomenclatural confusion, it has been agreed to limit its meaning as defined above.

“The second division of the astral world may be said to be the astral double of the physical.”—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

Astral Light—1. A mystic phrase of the Kabalists for that which is the basis of the so-called good and evil in man; the lowest expression of the ANIMA MUNDI.

“The astral light . . . is the Universal Soul, the matrix of the Universe, the Mysterium Magnum from which all that exists is born by separation or differentiation.”—*S.D.*, ii. 538.

2. The ETHERIC WORLD.

Astral Plane } See ASTRAL.
Astral World }

Astra-vidyā—The science of war; knowledge of the creation and use of ASTRAS (*q.v.*).

Astronomos (*Gk.*)—In the Mysteries, an Initiate who has passed the Seventh Degree.

Asu (*Sans.*, breath)—The Breath of Brahmā; spiritual life; ātman.

Asu-dhārana—Life; existence.

Asura (*Sans.*, spiritual, divine)—In the oldest parts of the *Rig-Veda*, the ASURAS are spiritual beings whose activity lies, not only on the demoniac or discordant side of evolution, but also on the cosmic or harmonious—not only on the line of Shiva, the Destroyer, but also on the line of Vishnu, the Preserver; but afterwards they came to be considered solely as the enemies of the SURAS or gods: Demons or Satanic Powers.¹

In modern theosophical literature, the ASURAS are those Spiritual Beings belonging to the fifth Creative Hierarchy,

¹ See quotation under RĀKSHASAS.

some of whom come from a past universe, springing forth full-grown from the Planetary Logos, and some were the fruitage of the first Chain. They are the "Rebels" of many cosmic myths.¹

Asura-māyā (*Sans.*)—Black magic (*q.v.*).

Asura-Mazda—See **AHRIMAN**.

Asurya (*Sans.*)—1. Spiritual; divine. 2. Demoniactal; **ASURIC**.

Asvattha—See **ASHVATTA**.

A-tala (*Sans.*, no place; bottomless)—1. The seventh and lowest of the hells of the Vedāntin; the place (or state) of spiritual death; annihilation. 2. The place where dwell the **ASURAS**, demons, monsters; hell. 3. Atlantis.

"Atala was the name contemptuously applied by the earliest pioneers of the Fifth Race to the Land of Sin—Atlantis."—*S.D.*, ii. 336.

Ātas—With the Parsis, the God of Fire.

Atthor—In Egyptian cosmogony, "Mother Night."

Ātita (*Sans.*)—1. Past. 2. Exceeding; transcending.

Atlantis—The country of the Fourth Root-race. In the zenith of its prosperity, that is to say, about a million years ago, Atlantis occupied almost the whole of the area now covered by the North Atlantic Ocean, reaching on the north-east to Scotland, on the north-west to Labrador, and on the south covering the greater part of Brazil. The great cataclysm of some 80,000 years ago destroyed nearly all that remained of this huge continent.² See **POSEIDONIS**.

Atlantean Race—That known as the Fourth Root-race; the inhabitants of ancient Atlantis. The Root-race (*q.v.*) is divided into seven sub-races (see **SUB-RACE**), and the term is especially applied to the third and most important of these, the Toltecs, who, we are told, ruled the whole continent of Atlantis for thousands of years.³

Ātmā } (*Sans.*, the breath of life)—Spirit; the universal Super-consciousness.
Ātman }

With the Vedāntists, **ĀTMĀ** is the seventh, the highest principle in man; hence it is often used as synonymous with the **SELF**, and sometimes with the Higher Self. This last

¹ See *The Pedigree of Man*, and *S.D.* ii. 525, 62.

² See *The Story of Atlantis*, Scott-Elliot.

³ See *The Secret Doctrine*, *The Story of Atlantis*, and *The Pedigree of Man*.

term is, however, technically used for the Individuality of the man (*q.v.*), or for the ÂTMÂ-BUDDHI-MANAS (*q.v.*). See also under SELF.

"Âtman is Breath, the breath of God, who is almighty in His breathings on all planes; for not only is Âtman the Self of things in the sense of self as something different from the things themselves, but it is also the essence of them on all planes."—G. R. S. MEAD.

See KSHETRAJÑÂ.

Âtmâ-bhu (*Sans.*, self-existent)—A god self-existent; not emanating from another: an appellation of Brahmâ, Vishnu, Shiva, and Kâmadeva.

Âtmâ-bodha (*Sans.*)—Knowledge of the Self.

Âtmâ-buddhi (*Sans.*)—1. ÂTMÂ veiled as BUDDHI; the first manifestation of the Spirit.

"All forms have Âtma-buddhi as controlling life."—*The Ancient Wisdom.*

2. Self-knowledge.

Âtmâ-buddhi-manas—The trinity, reflection of the Divine Trinity, that go to form the soul of man; the human monad. See MONAD.

"The three out-streaming rays which come from the Monad are his three aspects or modes of being, or hypostases, reproducing the Logoi of a universe, the Will, Wisdom, and Activity which are the three essential expressions of embodied consciousness, the familiar Âtmâ-buddhi-manas of the Theosophist."—*A Study in Consciousness.*

Âtmâ-gnyâna—Correctly, ÂTMÂ-JÑÂNA (*q.v.*).

Âtmâ-han (*Sans.*, a killer of the Self)—An unbeliever; a suicide.

Âtmâ-jñâna (*Sans.*)—Self-knowledge; knowledge of ÂTMÂ; true wisdom.

Âtmâ-mâtrâ (*Sans.*)—The ÂTMIC measure; the ÂTMIC atom.

"ÂTMÂ-MÂTRÂ is the spiritual atom as contrasted with, and opposed to, the elementary differentiated atom."—MME. BLAVATSKY.

Âtmâ-mûla (*Sans.*)—Self-existent.

Âtman—See ÂTMÂ.

Âtmanism—Brahmanism.

Âtmâ-shakti (*Sans.*)—Power of the Self; inherent power.

Âtmā-siddhi (*Sans.*)—Power for the Self—for personal advantage.

Âtmā-vasa (*Sans.*)—Subjection of the mind ; self-control.

Âtmā-vidyā (*Sans.*)—Spiritual wisdom. See VIDYĀ.

Âtmeshvara (*Sans.*, Lord of the Self)—1. God. 2. Self-controlled.

Atmu—The Egyptian equivalent of ÂTMĀ.

Atom, The Permanent—See PERMANENT ATOM.

Atomic Sub-plane—The name given to the highest (or innermost) of the seven subdivisions of each plane or world. It denotes matter in the most intense state of vibration, or substance in the finest form, of which it is capable on that plane. See SUB-PLANE.

Attavāda (*Pāli*)—"The great heresy," viz. that the Self is separate from the ONE SELF.

Atyant-āsat (*Sans.*)—Utterly non-existent ; absolute non-being. [ATY merely emphasises ĀSAT (*q.v.*)]

Atyantika-pralaya (*Sans.*)—An absolute or MAHĀ-PRALAYA.

"The identification of the embodied with the incorporeal Supreme Spirit."—*S.D.*, ii. 323.

Audumla—In Scandinavian Cosmogony: 1. The Cow, the Nourisher. 2. ANIMA MUNDI, the "Astral Light."

Augoeides (*Gk.*)—As used by the neo-Platonists, this word apparently signifies the Causal Body.

"For there is, besides this [passional] vehicle, another which is eternally united with the soul, a heavenly body which they call the AUGOEIDES or star-like body."
—PHILOPONUS.

Aûharmazd—See AHURA-MAZDA.

A.U.M.—The name or symbol of Brahman, the Supreme.

"The Aum of the Hindûs, the sacred syllable, had become the *Alôv* with the Greeks, and the *Ævum* with the Romans."—*S.D.*, iii. 92.

Aumkara—The unmanifested and manifested universe ; the Absolute.

Auphanim (*Heb.*)—In the Kabalah, the Angels of the Spheres.

Aura (*Gk.* and *Lat.*)—1. That manifestation of the higher substance that extends beyond the physical body. In the human subject, the trained clairvoyant can distinguish five auras interpenetrating, of which the health-aura (*q.v.*) appears

20 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

to be the lowest or most dense. 2. The higher vehicles of a man as perceived by others.

Âura-mazdâ—See AHURA-MAZDA.

Auric Egg—An appellation that has been given to the Causal Body (*q.v.*) owing to its form.

Ava-lokiteshvara (*Sans.*)—In Northern Buddhism: 1. The manifested Logos; Ishvara. 2. The Second Logos; Pâd-mapâni; the Divine in man.

Avasthâ (*Sans.*, state or condition)—The state of consciousness on any plane.

Avasthâ-dvaya (*Sans.*, the two states)—Happiness and misery.

Avasthâ-traya (*Sans.*, the three states)—The waking state, the dream state, and the deep sleep state, of the Vedântic philosophy.

Avâtâr } (*Sans.*, descent)—In its highest manifestation, an
Avatâra } AVATÂRA is an incarnation of the Second Aspect of the Trinity. This is known among the Hindûs as a PURNA, or perfect, AVATÂRA (*q.v.*).

“What is an Avatâra? . . . It is a descent of the manifested Deity—whether under the specific name of Shiva, Vishnu, or Adi-Buddha—into an illusive form of individuality, an appearance which to men, on this illusive plane, is objective, but is not so in sober fact.”—*S.D.*, iii. 364.

But the term is also applied to the lesser manifestations of the Divine Nature in the human. See AÑSA AVATÂRA; ÂVESHA AVATÂRA; KALKI AVATÂRA; and SHAKHYA AVATÂRA. There are said to have been nine of the AVATÂRAS of Vishnu, the tenth (Kalki) having yet to come. See VISHNU.

Âvesha Avatâra—A partial AVATÂRA; a human being receiving the divine influx in an especial degree.

“In the Âvesha Avatâras a pure vessel is chosen, not necessarily a Mukta Yogi (a liberated man), and the Divine Life utilises the man thus qualified for a limited period and for a particular purpose. Generally for a lifetime the Divine Influence continues to shine through the purified vessel, and the human nature is submerged by the overflowing Divine Life. But, after the influence has passed away . . . the man continues to be man, regaining his original memory and his own karma.”—“THE DREAMER.”

Avichi—See AVITCHI.

A-vidyā (*Sans.*)—Nescience; one of the five **KLESHAS** and twelve **NIDĀNAS** of the Buddhist.

“Avidyā, the first illusion and the last; that which makes the separated worlds—the first of the **Nidānas**—and that which drops off when liberation is attained.”—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

A-vikāra (*Sans.*)—The Changeless.

Avitchi } (*Sans.*)—The “Eighth Sphere” (*q.v.*).
Avichi }

“A state of misery: hell as a state, not as a place, whether on earth or not.”—ANNIE BESANT.

A-vyakta } (*Sans.*, unmanifested)—1. The principle of
A-vyaktam } causality. 2. In the Sāṅkhya philosophy, the
primordial element from whence comes all manifestation;
MŪLAPRAKRITI. See **VYAKTA**. 3. Brahman. 4. An appella-
tion of Vishnu, Shiva, or Kāma.

A-vyakta-mūrti—One whose form is unmanifested.

A-vyaya (*Sans.*, imperishable, inconsumable)—1. Spirit. 2. An
appellation of Vishnu or Shiva.

Ā-yāma (*Sans.*)—Extension; expansion, either in space or time.

Āyu (*Sans.*, living)—A lifetime.

Āyus (*Sans.*, a living being)—Man.

Azoth—An occult symbol for the creative principle in nature.

B

Ba (*Eg.*)—The life-breath.

Baal—See **BEL**.

Baddha (*Sans.*, bound)—With the **Jains**, that which binds or
feters the spirit, *i.e.* **KARMA**.

Bahish-karāṇa (*Sans.*, the external cause)—Consciousness
directed outwardly, *i.e.* through the physical senses.

“To maintain its objects on the physical plane, con-
sciousness employs the ‘bahish-karāṇa,’ the ‘outer,’ or
physical, senses, organs.”—BHAGAVĀN DĀS.

Bahish-prajñā—Discernment directed outwardly or objectively.

Bai (*Eg.*)—The higher mind.

Bala (*Sans.*, power)—Certain powers acquired by yogic practices. They are given by Mme. Blavatsky as faith, energy, memory, meditation, and wisdom.

Bali (*Sans.*)—An offering to all creatures, *i.e.* to the gods, DEVAS, men, animals, trees, or household spirits.

Bali-yajña (*Sans.*, a sacrifice to all)—See BALI.

Bandha (*Sans.*, bondage)—The tie to the earth-life, in contradistinction to MOKSHA, liberation from it. In the Sāṅkhya system, it is regarded as threefold, viz. PRAKRITI-BANDHA, VAIKĀRIKA-BANDHA, and DAKSHINĀ-BANDHA.

Banyan Tree—The Tree of Knowledge of good and evil; the Tree of Life. See ASHVATTA; YGG-DRASIL.

Barhi-shads, The } (*Sans.*)—A class of PITRIS or DEVAS (PITRI-DEVATĀS) belonging to the Seventh of the great Spiritual Hierarchies of the solar system. They are those who progressed furthest during the lunar MANVAN-TARA. Their work now is said to be that of physical evolution on our globe.

“Possessing the fourfold matter, and also the creative fire, they were able to give to man his etheric double, prāṇa, animal kâma, and animal germ of mind. Beyond this they could not go.”—*The Pedigree of Man*.

There are four classes of the Barhishads, presiding severally over the building of the physical forms for the four successive rounds of the Terrene Chain. Each of these classes is further divided into seven sub-classes.¹

The Barhishads are spoken of in the *S.D.* as “Lunar Gods,” and “Lords of the Moon, of the Airy Bodies.”

Barima—One of the SIDDHIS, by means of which the effect of gravitation can be increased at will.

Batm—In Islāmism, the unmanifested Logos.

Bel } The Third Person of the Chaldean Trinity—Anu, Hea, Baal } and Bel; the Creator.

Bhadra-kalpa (*Sans.*)—The “good KALPA” of the Buddhists; the present age; the present ROUND.

Bhadrāsana—See ĀSANA.

Bhaga-vān } (*Sans.*, holy)—A deity; specifically Vishnu, Shiva, Bhaga-vāt } Vasudeva, or Krishna.

Bhakta (*Sans.*, attached to)—A devotee.

¹ *The Pedigree of Man*, pp. 14, 50.

Bhakti (*Sans.*)—Devotion ; faith ; love.

Bhakti is "the devotion that surrenders itself wholly and unreservedly to God and to the Divine Man through whom God is manifest in the flesh."—ANNIE BESANT.

Bhakti-mārga—The path of faith and devotion.

Bhakti-rasa—The feeling of devotion.

Bhakti-yoga—The YOGA of devotion and faith ; the realisation of the Self through devotion.

Bhaktri (*Sans.*)—A worshipper.

Bhāshya (*Sans.*, speaking)—A work in the common speech ; hence, a commentary.

Bhāsvara (*Sans.*, shining, resplendent)—1. The Sun. 2. PARANIRVĀNIC consciousness.

Bhauma (*Sans.*)—1. Relating to the earth. 2. Relating to Mars.

Bhāva (*Sans.*, being, existence)—1. The Supreme. 2. The cause or KARMA which determines the environment or place of being. It is one of the Buddhist NIDĀNAS. 3. Rudra or Shiva.

Bhāvana (*Sans.*)—1. Conceiving in the mind. 2. Meditation. 3. The mental apprehension following upon the perception of, and concentration upon, an object. 4. Manifestation.

Bhāva-padārtha (*Sans.*)—A thing which has a real existence.

Bheda-mūla (*Sans.*)—The root-cause of differentiation.

Bheda-vādin—One who says that Deity and the universe are distinct.

Bhikkhu } (*Sans.*)—1. A beggar. 2. An ascetic monk or
Bhikshu } priest. 3. A Brāhman in the fourth stage
(ĀSRAMA) of his religious life.

Bhoga-deha (*Sans.*, the body of pleasure and pain)—The Astral Body.

Bhogārambhaka (*Sans.*)—A technical term meaning that KARMA which generates pleasure and pain.

Bhokta (*Sans.*, enjoying)—Consciousness as receiving and enjoying, but not responding to the outward stimulus ; the earliest stage of the evolution of life.

Bhrānti (*Sans.*)—Wandering about in confusion ; unsteadiness.

24 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Bhrānti-darshanatah (*Sans.*)—Phenomena ; MĀYĀ.

Bhrāntidarshanatah "means something perceived or conceived of, owing to false and erroneous apprehension, as a material form, but is, in fact, only mĀyā, Illusion."—*S.D.*, ii. 114.

Bhrānti-kara—Causing mental confusion.

Bhranti-nāsana—1. Destroying error or confusion. 2. Shiva.

Bhrigus (*Sans.*)—In the *Rig-Veda*, a class of aerial devas associated with the Angirasas, Ribbus, etc.

Bhrihaspati—See BRIHASPATI.

Bhû } (*Sans.*, becoming)—1. The earth as differentiated from
Bhūh } "the middle region" (BHUVAH) and the heavens
(SVAR). 2. Physical matter. See BHŪTA.

Bhû-loka } 1. The earth. 2. The physical world.
Bhūr-loka }

Bhūman } (*Sans.*)—The earth.
Bhūmi }

Bhû-putra (*Sans.*, a son of the earth)—The planet Mars.

Bhūr-loka—See BHŪ-LOKA.

Bhûta (*Sans.*, existing)—1. The ghosts or shells of departed spirits ; manes. 2. An elemental or nature-spirit of the goblin type. 3. "Fierce beings . . . and eaters of flesh," brought forth in anger by their Creator, Brahmâ. VISHNU PURĀNA. 4. Amorphous-shaped protean masses of ethereal matter.

"Their Progeny were Bhuta, with neither form nor mind."—*Stanzas of Dzyan*.

5. An element (*q.v.*). 6. Physical matter. 7. See BHŪTA CREATION.

Bhûta Creation } The second of the Seven Creations of the
Bhûta-sarga } PURĀNAS, the creation of the Elements
(*q.v.*), "the first differentiation of universal indiscrete substance."

"The Second Creation, Bhûta, was of the Rudimental Principles or Tanmâtras ; thence termed the Elemental Creation or Bhûtasarga."—*S.D.*, i. 488.

Bhûta-dhâtrî (*Sans.*, the Mother of beings)—The earth.

Bhûtâdi (*Sans.*, the Creator of all)—1. The Supreme. 2. In the Sāṅkhya philosophy, AHANKĀRA, as the principle from which the elements were evolved.

Bhûta-pûrva (*Sans.*)—Existing before.

Bhûta-rûpa (*Sans.*)—Having a goblin-like (BHÛTA) form.

Bhûta-sarga—See BHÛTA CREATION.

Bhûtâtman (*Sans.*)—1. The spirit as manifested; the cosmic soul (MAHÂPURUSHA), or the human soul (JÎVÂTMA).
2. Vishnu or Shiva.

Bhûta-vidyâ—Knowledge of demoniac possession and its treatment; demonology.

Bhûta-yajña—Sacrifices to the BHÛTAS, to the shades of the departed.

Bhûta-yoni (*Sans.*, the womb of all beings)—The Supreme.

Bhûtesa (*Sans.*, Lord of beings)—A title of Vishnu, Brahmâ, Krishna, and of Shiva.

Bhutesvara (*Sans.*, Lord of beings)—1. Shiva. 2. Man.

Bhuva }
Bhuvah } (*Sans.*, the heaven-world)—The astral.
Bhuvar }

Bhuva-loka }
Bhuvah-loka } The second state or world; "the middle
Bhuvar-loka } region"; the ASTRAL PLANE.

Bhuvana (*Sans.*)—1. The world. 2. Man.

Bhuvana-dvaya (*Sans.*)—The two worlds: heaven and earth.

Bhuvana-traya (*Sans.*)—The three worlds. See TRILOKI.

Bijam (*Sans.*, a seed)—The preliminary passage of a discourse in which the keynote is struck (*cf.* MANTRA-BÎJAM).

"A bijam is a sound, word, or sentence, to be pronounced at the beginning of a mantra in order to bring about a desired effect."—ANNIE BESANT.

Bikkhu }
Bikshu } (*Pâli*)—BHIKSHU (*q.v.*).

Binah (*Heb.*)—1. The Light of Reason; the Third Person of the Trinity. 2. Intelligence; MANAS. 3. With the Kabalists, a feminine aspect of the Jewish God, Jehovah.

"Binah, whose divine names are Jehovah, Yah, and Elohim, is . . . the female power who presides over the Chaos, and was made out later, by Christian Theology, to be the Serpent and the Devil."—*S.D.*, i. 423.

Bindu (*Sans.*, a drop)—Taijasa (*q.v.*).

Black Age—An epithet applied to the present age, the KALÌ-YUGA. See YUGA.

26 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Black Magic—Sorcery.

Black magic is "the *evil* result, obtained in any shape or way, through the practice of Occult Arts; hence it has to be judged only by its effects."—*S.D.*, iii. 42.

Boadhas (*Zend*)—The equivalent, apparently, of **BUDDHI** (*q.v.*).

Bodha (*Sans.*)—Understanding.

"The innate possession of divine intellect or understanding."—*S.D.*, Introduction.

Bodha-kara (*Sans.*, causing knowledge)—One who awakens the mind; a teacher.

Bodhatman (*Sans.*)—With the Jains, the understanding mind.

Bodhi (*Sans.*, perfect wisdom)—**SAMĀDHI** (*q.v.*).

Bodhi-dharma—Wisdom as religion and righteousness.

Bodhi-sattva—1. With the Buddhists, one who has **BODHI**, or self-consciousness in the mental world, but is not yet a full Buddha. 2. The manifestation of a Buddha on the lower mental plane.

"In the Northern Buddhist system it is taught that every Buddha . . . manifests himself simultaneously in three worlds:—in the formless world as a Dhyāni-Buddha, in the world of forms as a Bodhisattva, and in the world of desire . . . as a man."—*S.D.*, i. 625.

Bodhi Tree—The ashvatta (*q.v.*).

Bodhyanga (*Sans.*)—A condition of **BODHI**.

Body of Darkness—Brahmā in his manifestation as the First Planetary Chain (*q.v.*).

Body of Dawn—Brahmā in his manifestation as the Fourth Planetary Chain (*q.v.*), that to which the Earth belongs; **JYOTSNĀ**.

Body of Day—Brahmā in his manifestation as the Second Planetary Chain (*q.v.*). It is also known as the "Body of Light."

Body of Light—See **BODY OF DAY**.

Body of Night—Brahmā in his manifestation as the First Planetary Chain (*q.v.*); **RĀTRI**.

Body of Twilight—Brahmā in his manifestation as the Third (the Lunar) Planetary Chain (*q.v.*); **SANDHYĀ**.

Brahm } The First Person of the Hindû TRIMÛRTI (*q.v.*), the
Brahmâ } Creator. See SAT-CHIT-ANANDA. The name
Bramh } should be distinguished from BRÂHMAN (neuter),
the Source of all Existence ; but this has by no means always
been done, either in the Hindû Scriptures or in modern
writings.

Brahmâ, Age of—One hundred “years of the gods,” calculated
to be 311,040,000 million years.

Brahmâ-bhâva } (*Sans.*)—Becoming one with Brahmâ :
Brahmâ-bhûta } absorption into the Supreme.
Brahmâ-bhûya }

Brahmâ-çarya—See BRAHMÂ-CHÂRYA.

Brahmâ-châri—1. A Brâhman student. See ÂSHRAMA. 2.
One who is keeping the vow of chastity.

Brahmâ-chârya—Chastity in thought, word, and deed.

Brahmâ, Day of—A MAHÂ-MANVANTARA (*q.v.*).

Brahmâ-deva—The highest in the hierarchy of the DEVAS,
including the CHOHANS and the KUMÂRAS.

Brahmâ-dikas—The PRAJAPATIS (*q.v.*).

Brahmâ-dina—A “Day of Brahmâ.”

Brahma-gñâna—See BRAHMÂ-JÑANA.

Brahmâ-janman (*Sans.*, begotten by Brahmâ)—The second or
spiritual birth.

Brahmâ-jña (*Sans.*, knowing Brahmâ)—One who has divine
wisdom.

Brahmâ-jñâna—Divine wisdom.

Brahmâ-kalpa—The age of Brahmâ ; a particular period.

Brahmâ-krit—1. A devout worshipper. 2. An appellation of
Vishnu or Indra.

Brahmâ-loka—The region of Brahmâ ; the highest heaven ;
SATYA-LOKA (*q.v.*).

Brahmâ-mimânsâ—The VEDÂNTA system (*q.v.*).

Brahman¹ (*Sans.*, worship)—1. The Absolute ; the Unmanifested ;
THAT. 2. The Supreme Logos of the Hindûs. 3. Brahm
(*q.v.*).

¹ The word is generally referred to the root BRIH, to grow, to increase ;
and so has come to mean the expansive Energy pervading nature.

28 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Brāhman—1. The sacerdotal caste of the Hindūs. 2. One belonging to this caste.

Brāhmaṇa—1. The division of the Vedic Scriptures containing the exposition of early Brāhmanic ritual and doctrine. See VEDA. 2. A Brāhman (*q.v.*). 3. Relating to prayer or worship.

Brahmānanda (*Sans.*, joy in Brahmā)—Beatitude.

Brahmanaspati—Brihaspati (*q.v.*).

Brahmaṇḍa (*Sans.*, the Egg of Brahmā, *i.e.* the Universe)—The macrocosm.

Brahmāndika—The DHYĀN CHOHANS (*q.v.*).

Brahmāṇī—The SHAKTI, or personified female energy of Brahmā.

Brahmā, Night of—A MAHĀPRALAYA (*q.v.*).

Brahmā-nirvāna—Absorption into the Supreme.

Brahmā-prajāpati—Brahmā as the Creator of the Universe.

Brahmā-pralaya—A MAHĀPRALAYA (*q.v.*).

Brahmā-prāpti—The absorption of the soul into the Supreme.

Brahmā-putra (*Sans.*, a son of Brahmā)—The PRAJĀPATIS (*q.v.*).

Brahmā-randhra—Exoterically, the suture at the top of the head through which the soul escapes at death.

Brahmā-rātra—"The Night of Brahmā."

Brahmarshis (*Sans.*)—1. RISHIS (*q.v.*) of the Brāhman caste. 2. The PRAJĀPATIS (*q.v.*).

Brahmā-sahampati—The Third Logos.

Brahmā-samstha—Devotion to Brahmā.

Brahmā-sārshtitā—Union with the Supreme.

Brahmā-svarūpa—Of the same spirit as Brahmā.

Brahmā-tattva—1. Manifestation of Brahmā. 2. Knowledge of this manifestation.

Brahmā-vāch—Brahmā as male-female deity.

Brahmā-vasa—The heaven of Brahmā.

Brahmā-vid (*Sans.*, knowing Brahmā)—One who has attained Divine Wisdom.

Brahmā-vidyā—Divine Wisdom; the Sanscrit equivalent of the Greek Theosophy.

Brahmā-virāj—See VIRĀJ.

Brahmā-vrata—A vow of chastity.

Brahmā-yajña (*Sans.*, the sacrifice to Brahmā)—1. The offering of prayer. 2. The killing of desire by thought.¹

Brahmā-yoga—The growth of the soul by prayer and devotion.

Brahmā-yuga—The “golden age.” See YUGA.

Breath, The Great—A symbolisation of the Divine Activity.

Briah (*Heb.*)—The second of the four worlds of the Kabalists.

Brihas-pati (*Sans.*)—1. In the *Rig Veda*, the Eternal. 2. “The Father of the Gods”; the DEVAGURU; Jupiter. 3. The planet Jupiter. 4. Ritualistic or ceremonial worship.

Buddha (*Sans.*, enlightened)—1. A wise or enlightened one; specifically, Gautama Buddha. 2. The attainment of divine understanding or enlightenment as a Buddha. 3. Buddhi (*q.v.*).

Buddha-kalpa (*Sans.*, the age of Buddha)—The present era.

Buddhānta (*Sans.*)—The waking state.

Buddhi (*Sans.*)—1. The bliss aspect of the Trinity. 2. Subjectively, BUDDHI is the MONAD or SELF in its activity as spiritual discernment or cognition.

“Buddhi is the faculty above the ratiocinating mind, and is the Pure Reason exercising the discriminative faculty of intuition, of spiritual discernment.”—ANNIE BESANT.

3. Objectively considered, BUDDHI is the first manifestation of Ātman, that is, as the Fourth, or BUDDHIC PLANE.

Buddhic Body—A vehicle corresponding to the Buddhic Plane. It is also known as the “Bliss Body.”

Buddhic Plane—The Fourth World of consciousness: that wherein human evolution reaches the Divine; for while there is still duality here, there is, withal, no separation.

Buddhi-gamya } (*Sans.*)—That which can be comprehended.
Buddhi-grāhya }

Buddhīn-driyas (*Sans.*)—The five sense-organs, as opposed to the KARMENDRIYAS, or organs of action.

Buddhi-tajjasi (*Sans.*, the radiant Buddhi)—“The human soul illuminated by the radiance of the Divine Soul; the human reason lit by the light of the Spirit or Divine Self-consciousness.”—H. P. BLAVATSKY.

¹ See *Bhagavad Gītā*, vi. 25.

30 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Buddhi-tattva (*Sans.*)—In the Sāṅkhya philosophy, the second TATTVA proceeding outward from MŪLAPRAKRITĪ; the realm of mind.

Buddhi-yoga—The YOGA of discrimination or enlightenment.

Budhāna (*Sans.*, being awakened)—A teacher or sage.

Bythos (*Gk.*, βυθός)—Among the Gnostics: 1. The Eternal, unfathomable depths; the unknown; Chaos.

“As far as the human mind can reflect upon itself, it is always aware of a stable antithesis between subject and object, or self and not-self; and these two ultimate poles of being were, in the case of the Divine Mind, termed Bythus, the profundity of absolute Being, and Eunoëa, abstract idealism.”—*Theosophical Review*.

2. An aspect of the Second Logos.

C

Caduceus—The symbol of Mercury; the winged rod with the two entwined serpents.

Āakra—See CHAKRA.

Āakshas—See CHAKSHAS.

Āakshus—See CHAKSHUS.

Camatha—In yogism, reducing the mind to stillness.

Āandra—See CHANDRA.

Āaranas—See CHARANAS.

Ārvāka—See CHĀRVĀKA.

Āatur and its compounds—See CHATUR and its compounds.

Causal Body—The immediate body of the Reincarnating Ego or Thinker vibrating to the ARŪPA levels of the mental plane. It has been so named because it “gathers up within it the results of all experiences, and these act as causes, moulding future lives. It is the only permanent one among the bodies used during incarnation.”¹

“As body after body disintegrates . . . the colouring matters are handed on to the Auric Egg, where they remain in a latent state as karmic seeds from which will spring forth at the re-awakening of the Ego its lower

¹ *The Ancient Wisdom.*

principles and bodies; and hence it is that the Auric Egg is also called the Causal Body."—"THE DREAMER."

Cave—A Sanscrit symbol for one of the CHAKRAMS.

Centre—This word is used by Theosophists with its ordinary English meaning. It may be defined as a focus of life, or consciousness, on any plane. Thus, on the physical plane, it would be applied to the nervous ganglia; and on the astral, to the astral counterpart of those ganglia that receives sensations and translates them into terms of feeling.

"No form can exist in the universe save as there is a centre within it round which that form is drawn."—ANNIE BESANT.

"What then are the centres in man? They are the reflections in the respective nuclei of the upadhi of the one Self."—"THE DREAMER."

The six centres known to the YOGĪ are the MULĀDHĀRA, the SVĀDHIsthĀNA, the MANIPŪRA, the ANĀHATA, the VIS-HUDDHA, and the SĀHASRA, each in turn to be energised by the awakened KUNDALINĪ.

Chad-Āyatana—Correctly, SHAD-ĀYATANA (*q.v.*).

Chain, Planetary—See Planetary Chain.

Chaitanya—1. The moon. 2. Intelligence; consciousness; CHIT (*q.v.*).

Chakra (*Sans.*, a circle, wheel, or quoit)—1. A higher self-conscious centre of the astral body. The CHAKRAS are so called from the whirling motion they present, "like wheels of living fire." They must not be confounded with those astral sense-centres that represent the sense-organs of the physical body. (See CENTRE.)

"These astral chakras are the organs of the astral body as such, and are used for clear vision, etc., on the astral plane, as the physical eye is used for clear vision on the physical plane."—*Theosophy and the New Psychology*.

2. A symbol of Vishnu.

Chakshas (*Sans.*)—1. A teacher. 2. Brihaspati as the Teacher of the Gods.

Chakshus (*Sans.*, seeing)—The perception of spiritual realities.

Chandas (*Sans.*)—Desire.

Chandra (*Sans.*, shining)—The moon.

"The terms CHANDRA and SOMA are synonyms."—MME. BLAVATSKY.

Chandra-vansha (*Sans.*, the Race of the Moon)—The second royal Kshattriya Race of India.

Charanas—In Hindû literature, lesser gods or devas, sometimes intermarrying with human beings.

Chârvâka (*Sans.*)—The materialistic school of the Hindûs.

Chat—In ancient Egypt, the physical body.

Chattra (*Sans.*)—A pupil; a novice.

Chatur (*Sans.*)—Four, as in the following compounds :—

Chatur-bhadra—The four desires of man, viz : DHARMA, virtue ; KÂMA, sex-love ; ARTHA, wealth ; and MOKSHA, final liberation : NIRVANA.

Chaturdasa-bhuvanam (*Sans.*, the fourteen worlds)—The seven LOKAS and the seven TALAS.

Chatur-deva }
Chatur-mahârajah } The four Deva-râjahs (*q.v.*).

Chatur-varna—The four original Hindû castes, viz. BRÂHMANS, KSHATTRIYAS, VAISYAS, and SÛDRAS.

Chatur-yuga—A cycle of the four YUGAS (*q.v.*) ; a MAHÂYUGA

Châyâ (*Sans.*, a shade)—The astral image or "shadow" ; the type of the etheric double ; the LINGA-SHARÎRA.

"During the third, the boneless animals grew . . . their Chhâyâs became solid."—*Stanzas of Dzyan*.

"The Barbishad Pitris . . . separate off from their own ethereal bodies a chhâyâ, a shadow, a seed of life, which contains within it the potentialities of developing into the human form"—*The Pedigree of Man*.

Châyâ-bhrit }
Châyânka } The moon.

Châyâ-loka—The region of the CHÂYÂS on the Etheric or Astral Planes.

Châyâ-purusha—The etheric double.

Châyâtman (*Sans.*, the shadow-self)—A reflected form.

Chela (*Sans.*)—A disciple or pupil ; one who has entered on the Probationary Path—the "Outer Court"—as the pupil of a GURU or master.

Chetah }
Chetanâ } See CHITTA.

Cheybi—In ancient Egypt, the soul.

Chhâyâ and its compounds—See CHÂYÂ and its compounds.

Chid—**CHIT** (*q.v.*).

Chid-agni-kundum (*Sans.*)—"The seat of the force which extinguishes all individual desires."¹

Chidākāsha—See **CHITTAKĀSHA**.

Chid-atman—Pure intelligence; spirit.

Chid-ghana (*Sans.*, compact consciousness)—Eternal Consciousness in all its fullness; the **PLERÔMA** of the Greeks.

Chin-mātra (*Sans.*)—1. Pure intelligence; abstract consciousness. 2. In the Advaitin Vedāntic philosophy, **PARABRAHMAN**.

Chin-māya-kosha—With the Vedāntins, the "Nirvānic Robe"; the **NIRVĀNIC** state objectivised.

Chit (*Sans.*)—With the Vedāntins: 1. A quality of **MANAS** in conjunction with **BUDDHI**; wisdom. 2. Mind; intelligence; consciousness.

"Chit, in man, is the intelligence that *knows*, that separates and divides and analyses; and it has to do with the multiplicity of forms and with their inter-relations."—*The Evolution of Life and Form*.

Chit-kala—The spiritual entity who gives to man the higher mind; a **KUMĀRA**; an **AGNISHVĀTTA-PITRI**; a **DAIMON**.

"Chit . . . attracts to itself by spiritual affinity a Chitkala, when it develops sufficiently in man."—*S.D.*, i. 308.

Chit-sva-rûpa—Intelligence in its essential form; the Supreme.

Chitta (*Sans.*)—1. Thought; intelligence; the field of consciousness. 2. The seat of **KĀMA-MANAS**. (Sometimes written **CHETAH**.)

Chittakāsha (*Sans.*)—In the Advaitin Vedāntic philosophy, "the infinite field or plane of universal consciousness"; the **ĀKĀSHA** wherein the soul becomes luminous in its own wisdom. (Sometimes written **CHIDĀKĀSA**.)

Chitta-moha—Confusion of the mind.

Chitta-rāga—The passion or desire of the mind.

Chitta-vritti—Thoughts or images automatically created by the brain.

Chitti (*Sans.*)—Understanding.

Chochmah } (*Heb.*)—With the Kabalists: 1. **BUDDHI**; wisdom.
Chokmah } 2. The masculine correspondence of **BINAH** (*q.v.*).

¹ *Theosophical Glossary*.

34 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Chohan (*Tib.*)—"A high spiritual entity not generally embodied in the matter of our objective universe. There are many grades of these entities."—*Theosophical Glossary*. See DHYAN CHOHAN.

Chokmah—See CHOCHMAH.

Christos (*Gk.*)—In its essence, ÂTMAN.

"—that principle of our inner nature which develops in us into the Spiritual Ego . . . formed of the indissoluble union of Buddhi, the sixth, and the spiritual efflorescence of Manas, the fifth principle."—*S.D.*, ii. 241.

Chu—In ancient Egypt, spirit.

Cila—Morality.

Çit—See CHIT.

Çitta and its compounds—See CHITTA and its compounds.

Clairaudience—Hearing in the inner worlds, the higher planes.

Clairvoyance—Sensing, after the manner of sight, the vibrations of worlds higher (or more inward) than the three lower stages of the physical. Thus there is ETHERIC CLAIRVOYANCE, ASTRAL CLAIRVOYANCE, and MENTAL CLAIRVOYANCE, according to the plane on which the faculty is exercised. C. W. Leadbeater (*Clairvoyance*) further divides the subject into :

1. Simple clairvoyance—a mere opening of sight, enabling its possessor to see whatever astral or etheric entities happen to be present.

2. Clairvoyance in space—the capacity to see scenes or events too far away for ordinary observation, or concealed by intermediate objects.

3. Clairvoyance in time—the capacity to look either into the past or into the future.

Cosmos (*Gk.*)—1. An ordered whole; hence, the universe as manifesting the principle of order. 2. The solar system. See KOSMOS.

Cramana—A learner; a SHRÂVAKA.

Cubes—A name given to the BARKHISHAD PITRIS because they have conquered matter in its fourfold form.

Cycle—"Any defined period, complete in itself, returning to a point higher than, but corresponding to, that of departure, after describing a curve—of evolution, of manifestation, of experience, etc."¹

¹ *A Short Glossary of Theosophical Terms*, by Annie Besant and H. Burrows.

D

Daath (*Heb.*)—Wisdom ; Wisdom in its two aspects, CHOCHMAH and BINAH (*q.v.*).

Dabar } (*Heb.*)—In the KABALAH, the LOGOS or WORD.
Dabarim }

Dæmōn—See DAIMŌN.

Daenam (*Zend.*, knowledge)—In the AVESTA, the KĀMA-MANAS.

Daēva—See DEVA.

Daimōn (*Gk.*)—1. With the neo-Platonists, a spirit, good or evil. 2. As referred to by Socrates, DAIMŌN is, apparently, the equivalent of the higher mind or *ego*.

Daitas—See DAITYAS.

Daitya (*Sans.*)—A part of the continent of ancient Atlantis. It lay in the equatorial region, off the present coast of Brazil. After the catastrophe of some 80,000 years ago, of Daitya nothing save a small island remained above the level of the sea.¹

Daityas (*Sans.*)—In the PURĀNAS: 1. The strange forms of the middle of the Third Race, "half human and half animal, wholly monstrous."² 2. The Toltecs. See quotations under RĀKSHASAS and DĀNAVAS.

Daiva and its compounds—See DEVA and its compounds.

Daiva-prakriti } See DEVA-PRAKRITI.
Daivi-prakriti }

Daksha (*Sans.*, power, energy, will)—In the VISHNU PURĀNA, the personification of creation by the coming together of the two sexes as evolved during the Third Race; the chief of the PRAJĀPATIS.

"Daksha, the father of mankind, established sexual intercourse as a means of peopling the world."—*Vishnu Purāna*.

Daksha-kratu—Having a strong will.

Daksha-tāti—Mental power.

¹ Scott-Elliot, *The Story of Atlantis*, pp. 18-19. But it must be noted that this account differs from that of *The Secret Doctrine*, wherein it is said (vol. ii. pp. 328, 452) that the destruction of Daitya occurred 850,000 years ago, and that "Daitya, a small island inhabited by a mixed race, was destroyed about 270,000 years ago" (vol. i. p. 714).

² Annie Besant.

36 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Daksha-yañi—ADITI as daughter of DAKSHA.

Dama } (*Sans.*, self-restraint, self-control)—1. Asceticism.
Damatha } 2. In HĀTHA-YOGA, the control of the body in diet, breathing, and posture.

"DAMA is the repression of the external senses."—*Sankara Acharya*.

Dāna (*Sans.*, giving)—In Buddhism, one of the six PARAMITĀS (*q.v.*), or "perfections"; charity; love.

"The gate that standeth at the entrance of the Path."—*The Voice of the Silence*.

Dāna-dharma—The practice of charity.

Dānavas—In the VĀYU PURĀNA, giants, titans, or magicians, who made war against the gods.

"The Daityas and Dānavas are the Titans, the Demons and Giants whom we find in the Bible—the progeny of the 'Sons of God' and the 'Daughters of men.'"—*S.D.*, ii. p. 526.

Specifically, the sixth and seventh sub-races of the Third Race.

Dangma—"A purified soul; one who has become a JĪVAN-MUKTA."

"That All-Presence which is sensed by the Opened Eye of Dangma."—*Stanzas of Dzyan*.

Dark-face { **Lords of the** } The ASURAS who incarnated in the
 { **Sons of the** } Fourth Race and rebelled
 against the White Emperor of the "City of the Golden Gates."

Darkness, Body of—See BODY OF DARKNESS.

Darsana—See DARSHANA.

Darshana (*Sans.*, seeing)—1. A demonstration or teaching.
 2. Any of the six recognised schools of Hindū philosophy, viz. the PURVA MĪMĀNSĀ, the VEDĀNTA, the NYĀYA, the VAĪŚEŚHIKA, the SĀṆKHYA, and the YOGA.

Dasyus (*Sans.*)—In the VEDAS, evil beings, the enemies of gods and men.

Day of Brahmā—A MAHA-MANVANTARA (*q.v.*).

Dayus—See DYAUS.

Dbrim—See DABARIM.

Deha (*Sans.*)—The physical body.

Deha-grahana—Assuming a visible form.

Deha-kara (*Sans.*, the cause of the body)—A father.

Dehātma-vādin (*Sans.*, he who says body and soul are one)—A materialist.

Deheshvara (*Sans.*, lord of the body)—The Self.

Demiurgos (*Gk.*, δημιουργός, a maker)—The Creator of the world.

Descending Arc—A phrase to express the evolution of the Cosmos; the PRAVRITTI, or going forth. See ASCENDING ARC.

Deukalion (*Gk.*)—The equivalent of the MANU of the Hindûs.

Dev (*Per.*)—In Zoroastrianism, an evil spirit.

“The Persian Dev is the antithesis of the Ferouer, for the Dev has been transformed by Zoroaster into the Genius of Evil—whence the Christian Devil.”—*S.D.*, iii. 77.

Deva (*Sans.*, the shining one; same root as DEUS)—In Hindû literature, this word has a very wide signification; it is applied to almost any being functioning on planes higher than the physical, whether concerned with human evolution or no. See ARŪPA DEVA, RŪPA DEVA, and the following compounds.

“The Devas who superintend the building of forms, and the fashioning of the tabernacle of man, came out of the Second Life-wave.”—“THE DREAMER.”

Devas are “the Spiritual Intelligences who help in reflecting the outward vibrations carried through the senses to the perceiving ego in terms of consciousness.”—*Ibid.*

A DEVA is lord of each class of ELEMENTALS (*q.v.*); such are INDRA, AGNI, PAVARA, VARUNA, and KSHITI.

Deva-bhakti—Devotion to the gods.

Deva-bhu—1. A deity or god. 2. SVARGA; heaven.

Deva-chakra—A magic circle.

Devâchan (*Tib.*, a happy place)—The heaven world—or, rather, state—in which the soul exists when it has transcended the ASTRAL BODY. Devâchan corresponds with the MÂNASIC or mental plane. See DEVÂCHANIC PLANE.

“The word Devâchan is the theosophical name for heaven, and, literally translated, means the Shining Land, or the Land of the Gods. Devasthan, the place

of the Gods, is the Sanscrit equivalent. It is the Svarga of the Hindus ; the Sukhâvati of the Buddhists ; the Heaven of the Zoroastrians and Christians, and of the less materialised among the Mahomedans."—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

Devâchanic Plane—Though comprised within the world of the mind, DEVÂCHAN is not synonymous with that world.

"It is a specially guarded part of the mental plane whence all sorrow, and all evil, are excluded by the action of the great Spiritual Intelligences who superintend human evolution."—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

Deva-deva (*Sans.*, the God of the gods)—Brahmâ ; Vishnu ; Shiva.

Deva-dharma—A religious duty.

Deva-graha—A class of demons who are a cause of lunacy.

Deva-guru—The Teacher of the gods ; BRIHASPATI.

Deva-jñâna—A DEVA with the Wisdom.

Deva-karman—A religious rite ; worship.

Deva-kârya—Coming from the gods ; a divine command.

Devakî—The primeval mother ; DEVA-MÂTRI.

"Devakî, the antetype of the Roman Catholic Madonna, is a later anthropomorphised form of Aditi."
—*S.D.*, ii. 555.

Deva-loka—The place of the DEVAS ; "angel spheres" ; SVARGA.

Deva-mâtri (*Sans.*, the Mother of the gods)—The abstract Divine Energy of which the DEVAS are modifications ; ADITI.

"The Mother of the Gods, Aditi, or Cosmic Space."
—*S.D.*, i. 83.

Deva-mâyâ—An illusion created by the devas.

Deva-ninda (*Sans.*, reviling the gods)—Atheism.

Devâñisa (*Sans.*)—A partial AVATÂRA. See AÑSA.

Deva-prakriti (the PRAKRITI of the devas)—Primordial light ; "The Light of the Logos" ; FOHAT (*q.v.*).

Deva-puja—Worship of the gods.

Deva-putra—The son of the gods.

Deva-rāj } A divine Ruler; a Lord of Karma; Indra.
Deva-rāja } Specifically, one of the CHATUR-DEVAS
Deva-rājah } through whom work the four "elements,"
ether, fire, water, and earth.

The Devarājahs "are often spoken of as the Regents of the Earth, or angels of the four cardinal points, and the Hindû books call them the Chatur Mahārājahs, giving their names as Dhritarāshtra, Virūdhaka, Virūpaksha, and Vaishrāvana."—*Manual V.*

Deva-rishi } 1. A RISHI who has passed into DEVALOKA.
Devarshi } 2. "Those sages who attain a fully divine
nature on earth."¹

Deva-rûpa—The divine form; of divine form.

Devasthan—See DEVÂCHAN.

Deva-surga—1. The Third of the Seven Creations enumerated in the PURÂNAS. 2. "The Immortals" of this creation.

Devatâ—See DEVATÂS.

Devatâ-maya—A manifestation of all the gods.

Devatâ-pratunâ—The image of a god.

Devatâs (*Sans.*)—1. "Divine Beings, Demi-gods," generally represented as being at war with the DAITYAS. 2. An ASTRAL or inferior DEVA; an elemental.

Devatâtma (*Sans.*)—The Mother of the Gods.

Devâtman (*Sans.*)—1. The divine soul. 2. Identified with the divine; sacred.

Deva-tva (*Sans.*, divinity)—Becoming one with the divine.

Deva-vânî—A divine voice.

Deva-vidyâ—Divine knowledge.

Deva-yajña—Sacrifice to the DEVAS.

Deva-yâna (*Sans.*, the way of the devas)—1. The path of the MANES to the Gods. 2. The path of the Gods to earth.

"In death there are two paths, the Pitriyâna and the Devayâna, the path of the Pitris and the path of the Gods."—ANNIE BESANT.

Deva-yoni—An inferior DEVA; an elemental.

Deva-yuga (*Sans.*, the age of the gods)—The first YUGA; the "golden age."

¹ *Theosophical Glossary.*

Devs—1. A pre-Adamic race.

"The Devs were giants, strong and wicked."—*S.D.*, ii. 411.

2. With the Zoroastrians, the Seven Devs are probably synonymous with the Seven great Devas or Planetary Spirits.

Dhāraṇā (*Sans.*, holding, retaining in the mind)—One of the eight stages of YOGA (*q.v.*):—selecting an object or idea to focus the mind upon, and holding it fixed upon the thing selected.

"Thou art now in DHĀRANĀ, the sixth stage."—*The Voice of the Silence*.

Dhāraṇā-maya—Abstraction.

Dhāraṇā-yoga—Deep absorption.

Dhārinī (*Sans.*)—A MANTRA (*q.v.*).

Dharma (*Sans.*, that which is to be held)—1. Moral and religious duty; justice; right and orderly action; virtue, in contradistinction to ADHARMA (*q.v.*).

"Dharma is a wide word, primarily meaning the essential nature of a thing—that which makes it to be what it is externally; hence, the laws of its being—its duty. And it includes religious rites appropriate to those laws and customs—also righteousness."—ANNIE BESANT.

"To the artist his art, to the man of science his science, to the monk his vow, to the soldier his sovereign's name, to each believer his own particular belief—any of these, or all, may be DHARMA."—*The Web of Indian Life*.

2. In Buddhism, KARMA (*q.v.*).

Dharma-dhātu (*Sans.*, the element of orderly action) — A Buddha; a Dharmakāya.

Dharma-jñāna—Knowledge of DHARMA.

Dharma-kāya (*Sans.*, the body of the Law)—1. A class of RISHIS; the highest of all the Adepts or Buddhas.

"The Dharmakāya body is that of a complete Buddha, *i.e.* no body at all, but an ideal breath; consciousness merged in the Universal Consciousness, or Soul devoid of every attribute."—H.P.B.

Hence the DHARMAKĀYAS are often spoken of as Nirvāṇes "without remains." 2. Impersonally, DHARMAKĀYA represents divine or BUDDHIC wisdom; BODHI.

Dharma-mārga—The path of virtue.

Dharma-rāshi—A DHARMAKĀYA (*q.v.*).

Dharma, Sons of—A class of RISHIS (*q.v.*) practising YOGA.

Dharma-yuga (*Sans.* the age of virtue)—The KRITA-YUGA.
See YUGA.

Dhātu (*Sans.* and *Pāli*)—1. A constituent part ; an essential element. 2. One of the five ELEMENTS (*q.v.*), and its specific property as perceived by the corresponding sense, viz., sound, touch, sight, taste, and smell. 3. In Hindū physiology, a constituent of the body, *i.e.* chyle, blood, etc. 4. Esoterically, the word refers to "the seven principles."

Dhī (*Sans.*)—Thought ; understanding.

Dhī-mat (*Sans.*, having understanding) — The all-wise Deity ;
BRIHASPATI.

Dhī-shakti—Mental power.

Dhruva } (*Sans.*, stable, strong)—1. The strong and coarse
Dhruvam } astral body formed over the higher vehicles of
the comparatively unevolved man when he arrives on the
ASTRAL PLANE after the death of the physical body. 2. That
which was the pole-star (now ALPHA). 3. A period of 9090
years.

Dhruvākshara (*Sans.*, fixed and eternal)—Vishnu.

Dhruva-tārā }
Dhruva-tāraka } See DHRUVA (2).

Dhyāman (*Sans.*, light)—Meditation. See DHYĀNA.

Dhyān } (*Sans.*, meditation)—1. The concentrated mind en-
Dhyāna } gaged in abstract contemplation. It is the
seventh stage of YOGA (*q.v.*).

"A state of abstraction which carries the ascetic far
above the region of sensuous perception."—*Key to
Theosophy.*

2. Direct knowledge by meditation. It is one of the six
PARAMITĀS or "perfections" of Buddhism. 3. One of the
hierarchy of spiritual beings ; a DHYĀN CHOHAN (*q.v.*).

Dhyāna-gamya—That which is attained by meditation.

Dhyāna-mārga—The path on which progress is made by
meditation.

Dhyāna-mudrā—The posture for meditation.

Dhyāna, Sons of—See SONS OF YOGA.

Dhyāna-yoga—The YOGA of meditation.

Dhyān-chohan (*Sans.*)—1. An Archangel or high spiritual Being charged with the supervision of the Cosmos. Such are the KUMĀRAS and the ROOT-MANUS of a race. They are variously spoken of as “Lords of Light,” “Sons of Wisdom,” etc. 2. One of the Seven “intelligent, conscious, and living Principles of the Logos.”¹

Dhyāni—See DHYĀNIS.

Dhyāni-bodhi-sattvas—With the Buddhists, Sons of the DHYĀNI-BUDDHAS. See BODHISATTVA.

Dhyāni-Buddha—1. A PLANETARY SPIRIT; a DHYĀN CHOHAN. 2. An expression of BUDDHI in the formless worlds, *i.e.* by DHYĀNA. See BODHISATTVA.

Dhyānika (*Sans.*)—From, or by, meditation.

Dhyānis (*Sans.*)—A generic name for spiritual Beings ranging from the PLANETARY LOGOS to any of the ARŪPA DEVAS. See FIRE DHYĀNIS, LOWER DHYĀNIS, SIX-FOLD DHYĀNIS.

“—twelve hierarchies of DHYĀNIS or angels.”—*S.D.*, ii. 30.

Dianoia (*Gk.*, thought, mind) — The cosmic idea; divine idealism.

Dikshā (*Sans.*)—Initiation.

“The most general term in Sanskrit for initiation is DĪKSHĀ, meaning originally “preparation” or “consecration for a religious rite.”—*Theos. Rev.*

Dikshin (*Sans.*)—An Initiate.

Dis (*Gk.*)—1. Light. 2. “The Disposer of all things”;² Zeus; Dodonean Jupiter.

Diti (*Sans.*, distributed)—ADITI; a personalisation of ĀKĀSHA.

“Diti . . . is the sixth principle of METAPHYSICAL nature, the Buddhi of ĀKĀSHA.”—*S.D.*, ii. 649.

Diva } (*Sans.*)—The sky; the heavens; Heaven.
Divo-rajah }

Divya-cakshus } (*Sans.*)—1. Divine insight; seeing what is
Divya-chakshus } invisible. 2. The power of seeing an
object at any distance.

Divya-jñāna (*Sans.*)—Divine knowledge.

¹ *S.D.*, iii. 59.

² Damascius.

Divya-śrota } (*Sans.*)—1. Divine hearing. 2. The power
Divya-shrotra } of understanding any sound, articulate or
 otherwise.

Djin (*Arab.*)—An ELEMENTAL.

Djñāna—Jñāna (*q.v.*).

Dosha (*Sans.*)—Fault; vice; defect; disease.

Double, Astral—See ASTRAL DOUBLE.

Double Dragon—The human MONAD.

Double, Etheric—See ETHERIC DOUBLE.

Downward Arc—Theosophists by this term symbolise the descent of spirit into matter. See PRAVRITTI MĀRGA.

Dragon of Wisdom—1. The One; the Logos; EKA (*q.v.*).
 2. As used in the plural, the term generally signifies those great Beings from the planet Venus who came to this globe during the Third Race period as the teachers of the nascent humanity. They are often called the “Sons of Fire” (*q.v.*), though it must be remembered that this is also an appellation of the AGNISHVĀTTA PITRIS.

Drashtā, Drashtṛi (*Sans.*)—A seer.

Dravya (*Sans.*, substance)—1. The elements, of which nine are enumerated in the Nyāya philosophy. 2. One of the six categories of Kanada. 3. Wealth; ARTHA (*q.v.*).

Dravya-dvaita—Duality of substance.

Dravya-maya—Material.

Drishti (*Sans.*, seeing mentally)—A notion; a wrong view; scepticism.

Duat (*Eg.*)—The place of the departed spirits.

“This Duat was, to the popular Egyptian mind, a vast circular or semicircular valley surrounding the world, a place of utter gloom and horror.”—*Theos. Rev.*

Duhkha } (*Sans.*)—Sorrow; pain.
Duhkham }

Duhkha-kara—Causing sorrow or pain.

Dukha—See DUHKHA.

Durgā (*Sans.*, the inaccessible)—1. “The personification of illusion.”¹ 2. MĀYĀ, or Mary the Virgin.

¹ *S.D.*, i. 426.

44 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Dush-charitra (*Sans.*, wicked)—With the Buddhists, the ten sins, viz.: three of the body (murder, theft, adultery); four of the mouth (lying, calumny, lecherous speech, slander); and three of the mind (envy, malice, unbelief).

Dûtas (*Sans.*, messengers)—Angels of Shiva, Vishnu, or Yama.

Dvaita (*Sans.*, duality)—Those holding that the human spirit exists as a principle distinct from the Divine. It is one of the three sects of the Vedântins.

Dvaita-vâdin—One who follows the DVAITA teaching.

Dvanda } (*Sans.*, a pair)—A "pair of opposites" (*q.v.*).
Dvandva }

Dvâpara-yuga (*Sans.*)—See YUGA.

Dvesha (*Sans.*)—Repulsion; the attitude of mind which repels the objective; hatred; one of the five KLESHAS.

Dvi-jâ (*Sans.*, one born a second time)—1. A BRAHMAN, KSHATTRIYA, or VAISHYA. 2. One who has been initiated a second time.

Dvîpa (*Sans.*)—A zone, region, land, or continent.

"The seven dvîpas are, exoterically, seven divisions of the earth existing long ago; esoterically, the seven great continents which came successively into existence as the homes of the seven Root-races."—*Hindu College Magazine*.

As named in the PURÂNAS, the seven DVÎPAS are: JAMBU, PLAKSHA, SÂLMALÎ, KUSHA, KRAUNCA, SHÂKA, and PUSHKARA.

Dwaita—See DVAITA.

Dwaita-vâdin—See DVAITA-VÂDIN.

Dwâpara-yuga—See YUGA.

Dwesha—See DVESHA.

Dwi-jâ—See DVIJÂ.

Dwîpa—See DVÎPA.

Dyad (*Gk.*)—With the Gnostics, the dual emanations from the Father, these being conceived of in pairs, positive-negative, male-female, etc.

Dyaus (*Sans.*, root DIV, to shine)—The sky, as the metaphor for the Divine Light.

Dyookna—With the Kabalists, the Angels that behold the Father; synonymous with the FEROUER of the Zoroastrians.

E

Ea—With the Babylonians, the God of Wisdom; the God of Light, the equivalent, apparently, of the Holy Ghost of the Christians. See TIAMAT.

Earth Chain—The Fourth Planetary Chain. See PLANETARY CHAIN.

Ecstasis (*Gk.*)—An entranced state of the consciousness; SAMÂDHI (*q.v.*).

Egg-born—A name given in *The Secret Doctrine* to the Third Root-race in its life-period before sexual generation.¹

Ego (*Gk. and Lat.*)—The “I”; the focus of the consciousness. Thus the Ego may mean the THINKER or HIGHER EGO (*q.v.*), or the same as it expresses itself through the personality (KÂMA-MANAS), when it is known as the LOWER or PERSONAL EGO.

Eidolon (*Gk.*)—The ASTRAL form; KÂMARÛPA.

Eighth Sphere—Personalities, by continued wrong-doing—that is to say, by a continued and determined turning away from their SURIC or rightful evolution,—may become severed from the Source of their being, and pass to a region known as the “Eighth Sphere,” there to be disintegrated and resolved into their cosmic elements. Beyond implying that the Moon is its *locale*, there is almost complete reserve on the part of theosophical teachers with regard to this subject.²

“The spheres of the cyclic process of evolution are seven in number, but there is an eighth in connection with our earth, our earth being . . . the turning-point in the cyclic chain; and this eighth sphere is out of circuit, a *cul-de-sac*, and the bourne from which it may be truly said no traveller returns.”—*Esoteric Buddhism*.

Eka (*Sans.*, one)—The One; MAHAT.

“The ‘One’ and the ‘Dragon’ are expressions used by the ancients in connection with their respective Logoi.”—*S.D.*, i. 102.

Eka-ârin (*Sans.*, living alone)—1. A PRATYEKA-BUDDHA (*q.v.*).
2. A follower of Buddha.

Eka-chitta—Fixing the thought upon one object.

¹ See *S.D.*, ii. 208.

² See *S.D.*, i. 180.

46 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Ekāgra (*Sans.*, having one point)—A concentrated state of mind; one-pointedness.

Ekā-hansa (*Sans.*, the one HANSA)—The soul.

Ekā-ja (*Sans.*, once born)—A SŪDRA, differentiating this caste from the DVI-JĀ, the twice-born.

Ekā-janman—A SŪDRA. See EKĀJA.

Ek-ākāra (*Sans.*, one form)—A never-changing form or expression.

Ekā-manas—Fixing the mind upon one object.

Ekā-rūpa—Of one form; Deity.

Ekā-yana (*Sans.*, devotion to one)—Monotheism.

Ei (*Heb.*, strong)—Elohim (*q.v.*) in its singular form; perhaps the earliest name for the Deity with the Semitic nations.

Element—With the Buddhists, and as spoken of in occult books generally, there are four "elements," air, fire, water, and earth. Each ROUND, it is said, develops a fresh ELEMENT, and they may be considered to be types of the different worlds or planes.

In Hindū philosophy there are usually five ELEMENTS, viz. ĀKĀSHA or KHA, ANILA or VĀYU, TEJAS, JALA, and BHŪ (*qq.vv.*). These correspond, respectively, to sound, touch, sight, taste, and smell.

Elemental—A comprehensive term for any semi-conscious or conscious non-human being or natural energy manifesting on the ETHERIC or ASTRAL PLANES. A similar entity on the higher planes is more correctly termed a DEVA (*q.v.*), though the word ELEMENTAL has often also been applied to these higher beings.

Elementals may be grouped in two classes:

(1) The NATURAL ELEMENTALS or nature spirits. These include all those entities popularly known as fairies, gnomes, brownies, pixies, nixies, undines, sylphs, salamanders, etc. They belong principally to the astral world, but there are many which manifest on the etheric sub-planes of the physical.

2. The ARTIFICIAL ELEMENTALS or thought forms. These are forms given to a portion of ELEMENTAL ESSENCE (*q.v.*) by the thoughts of mankind. Their existence is generally very transitory.

Elemental Essence—The substance of the ELEMENTAL KING-

DOMS (*q.v.*), below the first, the atomic or monadic subdivision.

"When a portion of the monadic essence of any plane clothes itself in the molecular matter of that plane, in addition to its permanent sheath of the atomic matter, it is then called 'elemental essence' of such and such kind."—*The Vâhan*.

"Elemental Essence . . . consists of aggregations of matter on each of the six non-atomic sub-planes of the mental and desire planes."—ANNIE BESANT.

Elemental Kingdom—Spirit, descending into matter, reaches and vivifies the region known on the ascending arc as the MÂNASIC or Mental Plane. The higher, the ARÛPA, subdivisions of this plane are called the FIRST ELEMENTAL KINGDOM; the lower, the RÛPA, subdivisions are called the SECOND ELEMENTAL KINGDOM. Below this, again, is the THIRD ELEMENTAL KINGDOM, corresponding to the ASTRAL PLANE on the upward arc.

The Second Life-wave of the Logos, on its downward course, energising "in the matter of the higher part of the mental plane, is known as the First Elemental Kingdom. . . . It descends to the lower or rûpa levels of the same plane, and there it ensouls the Second Elemental Kingdom."—C. W. LEADBEATER.

Elementary—The KÂMA-RÛPIC remains of "human beings in process of disintegration, capable of being temporarily revived and rendered partially conscious by the thought currents, or magnetic currents, of living persons."—*Theosophical Glossary*.

Elements, The—See ELEMENT.

Elohim (*Heb.*, the Powers)—1. Deity; the Logos. 2. A planetary Spirit or Creator, corresponding to the DHYÂN CHOHANS of the Hindûs.

"Universal tradition shows primitive man living for ages together with his Creators and first Instructors—the Elohim—in the world's 'Garden of Eden' or 'Delight.'"—*S.D.*, ii. 365.

Ennoia } (*Gk.*)—Among the Gnostics, an aspect of the Divine
Ennoia } Mind. See BYTHOS.

"As a unity, Ennoia and Ophis are the Logos: when separated, one is the Tree of Spiritual Life; the other, the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil."—*Isis Unveiled*, ii. 293.

En-suph—See AIN-SOPH.

Eon—See *ÆON*.

Epinoia (*Gk.*)—Thought; intelligence; purpose.

Epoptès (*Gk.*)—An Initiate; one admitted to the greater mysteries.

Esoteric—The inner or hidden. Esoteric truth is that which underlies forms and dogmas; that which is veiled to the common people, but is revealed to the initiated.

Ether—That which forms the four higher—or finer—sub-planes of the physical world. These different sub-planes are known as the FIRST ETHERIC or ATOMIC, the SECOND ETHERIC or SUB-ATOMIC, the THIRD ETHERIC or SUPER-ETHERIC, and the FOURTH ETHERIC or ETHERIC, and collectively as the Etheric Plane.

Etheric Body—A body formed of the matter of the etheric sub-planes; the ETHERIC DOUBLE (*q.v.*).

Etheric Double—The counterpart of the dense physical body, pervading and sustaining it, formed of the matter of the four etheric sub-planes.

The ETHERIC DOUBLE (in Sanscrit, the LINGA-SHARÎRA) serves as the vehicle of the life (PRANA), passing on the same to the denser matter that we perceive with the ordinary physical senses.

Etheric Plane—The four etheric sub-planes of the physical world. See ETHER.

Ex-lunar Monads—The name introduced by Mrs Besant¹ to differentiate the seven lower classes of entities from the LUNAR CHAIN (*q.v.*), often referred to in *The Secret Doctrine* as the "LUNAR PITRIS," from the more progressed beings, viz. the BARTHISHADS and the SOLAR PITRIS.

Exoteric—The outer, or manifest. Exoteric truth is its form or outward aspect, in contradistinction to its inner or ESOTERIC meaning.

Eye of Dangma—See DANGMA.

Eye of Shiva—The Third Eye (*q.v.*).

Eye, The Third—With the evolution of the Third Race came the earliest organ of vision, a single eye, situated in the centre of the forehead, in relation, mainly, with the ASTRAL WORLD. Towards the close of this race-period two further eyes, answering to those we have at present, were developed for definite perception on the physical plane, and the "eye

¹ See *The Pedigree of Man*, p. 30.

of Shiva," retreating inwards, afterwards became the PINEAL GLAND (*q.v.*).¹

"The third eye . . . disappeared altogether as a physical organ during the Toltec sub-race, but remained functionally active for long ages in the succeeding sub-races."—*The Pedigree of Man*.

F

Fakir (*Arab.*)—A Mussulman ascetic.

Farvarshi—FEROUER (*q.v.*).

Ferho—With the Gnostics, "the highest and greatest creative power."—*Key to Theosophy*.

Ferouer—With the Zoroastrians, a spiritual being representing in its activity both the SURIC and the ASURIC type or energy.

"The Ferouer is the immortal part of the mortal being of which it is the type, and which it survives."—*S.D.*, iii. 77.

Fifth Dimension—See FOURTH DIMENSION.

Fifth Race } The Aryan Race. Its progenitors were
Fifth Root-race } taken from the fifth Atlantean sub-race, the Semitic. The type being established, it was led by the Manu Vaivasvata, some 850,000 years ago, to the plains of Northern India, warring against the indigenous peoples, the Titans, the Daityas (*q.v.*), and the Rākshasas (*q.v.*), as recorded in Hindû sacred books. Five of the seven sub-races of this Root-race have already appeared and partly run their course, viz. : 1, the INDO-ARYAN ; 2, the ARYO-SEMITIC ; 3, the IRANIAN ; 4, the KELTIC ; and 5, the TEUTONIC.

Fire Dhyanis—The AGNISHVÂTTAS (*q.v.*).

First Life-wave }
First Outpouring } See LIFE-WAVE.

First Race }
First Root-race } See ROOT-RACE.

Fohat (*Tib.*)—1. DAIVA-PRAKRITI ; the Divine Thought or Energy (SHÂKTI) as manifested on any plane of the Cosmos.
 2. The relation between spirit and matter.

The relation between matter and consciousness "is magnetic, but of magnetism of the subtlest kind, called

¹ See the *S.D.*, pp. 302-16 of vol. ii.

Fohat or Daiva-prakriti, 'The Light of the Logos.' It is of Substance, and in it the essence of consciousness and the essence of matter exist, polarised, but not drawn apart."—*A Study in Consciousness*.

3. The "thread" (SÔTRÂTMA) that unifies the Monad with the Creative Spirit.

Fourth Dimension—Besides the three dimensions, length, breadth (or width), and thickness, generalisations or abstractions founded on our ordinary sense-perceptions, the possibility of a fourth dimension has often been contended for by mathematicians. This fourth dimension, occultists declare, is not only a fact, but is one of the categories of observation on the ASTRAL PLANE. On the MENTAL PLANE a further power of perception in five dimensions is said to be evolved.

The fourth dimension "is, by a strange limitation of our faculties, inconceivable by most of us, but we know that it is an ordinary mathematical straight line exactly like the three straight lines which form the three independent directions of the space with which we are familiar. . . . Four-dimensional space is filled with an infinite number of three-dimensional spaces running parallel to each other and intersecting each other at all conceivable angles. To a being living in another three-dimensional space, one lying at right angles to the particular three-dimensional space in which we live, . . . one of our three dimensions is the fourth dimension: to us, one of his three dimensions is the fourth."—*The Vâhan*.

Fourth Race }
Fourth Root-race } The Atlantean Race (*q.v.*).

Fravarshi }
Fravashem } (*Zend*)—In Zoroastrianism, ÂTMÂ.

Fylfot Cross—The SVASTIKA (*q.v.*).

G

Gaea } (*Gk.*)—In early Grecian mythology, the personification
Gaia } of the Earth or Nature. It may be taken as the
equivalent of the Sanscrit ADITI.

Gai-hinmon (*Heb.*)—The hill of the TALMUD.

Gammadion—See SVASTIKA.

Gana-devatā (*Sans.*)—Any class of DEVAS; the ĀDITYAS, the SĀDHYAS, the RUDRAS, etc.

Gandarvas—See GANDHARVAS.

Gandhari—With the YOGIS, the NADI or nerve-current that goes to the left eye.

Gandharva—See GANDHARVAS.

Gandharva-loka—The LOKA of the GANDHARVAS; the fire or mental world.

Gandharvas } In the VEDAS, the generic name for the DEVAS,
Gandharbas } or celestial choristers,¹ answering to the will of their king, Chitraratha; but it has further specific significations. See quotation.

“Cosmically, the Gandarvas are the aggregate Powers of the Solar Fire, and constitute its forces: psychically, the Intelligence residing in the sushumnā, the Solar Ray, the highest of the Seven Rays: mystically, the Occult Force in the Soma, the Moon, or lunar planet, and the drink made of it: physically, the phenomenal, and spiritually, the noumenal, causes of sound and the ‘Voice of Nature.’”—*S.D.*, i. 569.

Gandharva-vidyā—The science of the GANDHARVAS; music.

Gati (*Sans.*, moving on)—Passing to another mode of existence; transmigration.

Gauṇa (*Sans.*)—Pertaining to a GUṆA or quality; hence the unessential or attributive.

Gāyatrī (*Sans.*)—A sacred verse of the RIG-VEDA (iii. 62, 10) repeated twice daily by the Brāhmans; also called SAVITRĪ (the sun).

Genius (*Lat.*)—The guardian spirit of a man or of a place.

Ghrāna }
Ghrānendriya } (*Sans.*)—The organ or sense of smell.

Gīva—Incorrectly written for JĪVA (*q.v.*).

Globe—A world. See PLANETARY CHAIN.

Gñan }
Gñāna } Incorrectly written for JÑĀNA (*q.v.*).
Gñānam }

Gñāna-shakti—See JÑĀNA-SHAKTI.

¹ Though the GANDARVAS are generally regarded as a class, it should be noted that in the earliest writings, the RIG-VEDA, the usual reference is to a single “CELESTIAL GANDHARVA,” and he is sometimes named Visvāvasu.

Gñāna-yoga—See JÑĀNA-YOGA.

Gñāni } See JÑĀNIN.
Gñānin }

Gnosis (*Gk.*)—Knowledge — especially ESOTERIC knowledge.
The Sanscrit equivalents are JÑĀNA and BRAHMĀ-VIDYĀ.

Against Agnosticism "Theosophy rises up as the Gnosis; again asserting that the physical is not the only region into which man can penetrate."—ANNIE BESANT.

Gñyāna—Incorrectly written for JÑĀNA (*q.v.*).

Gogard—See ASHVATTA.

Golden Age—The KRITA YUGA is sometimes so called.

Golden Gates, City of the—The chief city of Atlantis.
Degenerating into "a den of iniquity," it was destroyed in the great catastrophe of some 200,000 years ago.

Go-loka (*Sans.*, the place of cows)—1. The MAHĀPARANIRVĀNIC PLANE. 2. In late Hindū mythology, the heaven of Krishna.

Gooph (*Heb.*)—The physical body.

Gotra-bhu (*Pāli*)—With the Buddhists, one ready for the initiation at the entrance to the Path.

Gotra-bhūmi (*Pāli*)—With the Buddhists, one of the life-periods of a SHRĀVAKA.

Griha-stha (*Sans.*, the householder)—The second stage in the life of the Brāhman.

Group-soul—A term used to denote the life or consciousness that lies behind a number—or "group"—of forms in the mineral, vegetable, or animal kingdoms.

"In the vegetable kingdom we have not a soul for one plant, but one group-soul for an enormous number of plants—perhaps, in some cases, for a whole species. . . . In the case of the higher animals, a comparatively small number of physical forms are the expression of one group-soul."—*The Vāhan*.

"A group-soul is a collection of permanent triads in a triple envelope of monadic essence."—ANNIE BESANT.

The form is sometimes perpetuated when the group-soul has passed on.

"The group-soul drops off the one kind of form-manifestation and concerns itself with others."—A. P. SINNETT.

"Creatures of very great variety may be found

emanating from the same group-soul ; indeed, the evolution of the group-soul could not proceed without this provision."—A. P. SINNETT.

Gudā-kesha (*Sans.*)—The Lord of Sleep.

Guhya-bhāshita (*Sans.*)—A mystical prayer or incantation ; a MANTRA (*q.v.*).

Guhya-guru (*Sans.*)—1. A mystical teacher. 2. Shiva, this deity being the teacher of the TANTRAS or mystical books.

Guhya-vidyā (*Sans.*)—Esoteric knowledge—especially the esoteric knowledge of the MANTRAS ; GUPTA-VIDYĀ. See VIDYĀ.

Guṇa (*Sans.*, a string, a chord)—A quality or fundamental attribute of PRAKRITI ; an expression of the universal substance.

The Sāṅkhya philosophy knows three GUṆAS, or modes of cosmic manifestation : TAMAS, inertness or darkness ; SATTVA, the rhythmical expression—hence purity, truth, or light ; and RAJAS, the energy or expression which has not yet been harmonised—hence the perceptible activity. See under these heads.

"These three fundamental qualities of matter—answering to three fundamental modifications in the consciousness of Ishvara,—inertia, activity, and harmony, these are the famous three Gunas without which Prakriti cannot manifest. Fundamental, essential, and unchangeable, they are present in every particle in the manifested universe, and according to their combinations is the nature of each particle."—ANNIE BESANT.

"Tamas is the unconscious unity or Prakṛti ; Rajas is its expression in manifold and diverse forms ; Sattva is the return to unity again, but unity of a higher kind, the unity of knowledge instead of ignorance."—*Theosophy in India*.

Guṇa-dharma—The duty that follows on the possession of certain qualities ; NOBLESSE OBLIGE.

Guṇa-maya—That which is created by the three GUṆAS.

Guṇa-vat—Endowed with qualities.

Gupta (*Sans.*)—Hidden ; secret.

Gupta-vidyā—See GUHYA-VIDYĀ.

Guru (*Sans.*)—1. A religious teacher.

"The real Guru is always an adept in the Occult Science."—*The Theosophist*.

2. Brihaspati as the preceptor of the gods.

Guru-deva—See DEVA-GURU.

Guru-kāra—Worship.

Guru-krama—Traditionary teaching.

Gyan—Incorrectly written for JÑĀNA (*q.v.*).

Gyan-yoga—JÑĀNA-YOGA (*q.v.*).

H

Hades—The Greek equivalent of KĀMA-LOKA.

Haiyah (*Heb.*)—The human soul ; MANAS.

Hall of Ignorance—A metaphor of Mme. Blavatsky's¹ for the physical body as manifesting the consciousness of the EGO.

Hall of Learning—A metaphor of Mme. Blavatsky's¹ for the ASTRAL PLANE.

“—the plane where sentiency and thirst after RASA (sensation) are the characteristic features.”—“THE DREAMER.”

Hall of Wisdom—A metaphor of Mme. Blavatsky's for the CAUSAL BODY as that in which the wisdom gained from incarnate existence is garnered.

Hamespita-midan—With the Parsis, the period during which the lower animals began to evolve into men.

Hansa (*Sans.*, a swan or goose)—1. The Bird (Angel) of Wisdom. 2. Brahman as Divine Wisdom. 3. The Self as the Pilgrim or Wanderer ; the JivĀTMĀ. 4. The third great Initiation whereby the initiated knows himself as a part of the Divine Life. 5. One who has passed through this Initiation.

“Hansa is equal to ‘A-ham-sa’—three words meaning ‘I am He’; while, divided in still another way, it will read ‘Is-ham,’ ‘He (is) I.’ In this single word is contained, for him who understands the language of wisdom, the universal mystery, the doctrine of the identity of man's essence with god-essence.”—*S.D.*, i. 106.

6. In the BHĀGAVATA PURĀNA, the one and only caste of the Hindūs, before the segregation by Manu into four. 7. A particular MANTRA or mystical beat.

¹ See *The Voice of the Silence*.

Hansa Vahana—That of which Hamsa (the swan) is the vehicle ; Brahman.

Hara—1. Shiva. 2. Deity.

“Perishable is Pradhâna : imperishable, immortal, is Hara.”—*Shvetâshvatara*.

Hari—Vishnu or Krishna. See HIRANYAGARBHA.

Hari-kesha (*Sans.*, yellow-haired)—One of the seven mystic rays of the Sun ; SÂVITRĪ. See RAYS, THE SEVEN.

Hatha Yoga—The teaching that growth of the soul is by means of the physical body, by the adoption of certain postures, by the regulation of the breath, or by other psycho-physical methods.

“The theory of Hâtha Yoga is this :—that, on the whole, it is easiest to begin [development] with the physical body, because then you are dealing with a thing of which you, at least, know something ; that, starting with your physical body, you can bring it under control to a well-nigh incredible extent ; that, as the physical body corresponds in its various parts to the organs of the higher bodies, it is possible to reach those organs of the higher bodies by stimulating the organs of the lower.”—*Theosophy and the New Psychology*.

Havis (*Sans.*)—A burnt-offering.

Havish-mantas—Sons of Fire ; a class of PITRIS.

Hay-yah (*Heb.*)—BUDDHI.

Hea—See Ea.

Health Aura—The first AURA. It appears to the clairvoyant as a series of almost colourless lines radiating from the physical body. In health, these lines are said to radiate straight out from the body, but in sickness they droop, and become entangled with one another ;¹ hence the name “Health Aura” : it may be considered to be an emanation of the ETHERIC DOUBLE.

Heart of the Body—A poetical phrase for the AGNISHVÂTTAS (*q.v.*).

Heavenly Man—An appellation in the Kabala and in the Hermetic Schools for the Adam-Kadmon ; the Son, the Third Person of the Trinity in the Secret Doctrine.

¹ See *Man, Visible and Invisible*.

Hebdomad (*Gk.*)—The Gnostic equivalent, apparently, of the ASTRAL REGIONS.

“—the seven spheres or heavens, the home of the dead and of the unborn, the world of punishment and reward.”—*Theos. Review.*

Hemādri (*Sans.*, the golden mountain)—SUMERU.

Hermetic—Pertaining to the founder of a school of initiation ; hence, ESOTERIC (*q.v.*).

Higher Ego—The Thinker, whose expression is the Individuality, or, regarded objectively, the Causal Body. See EGO.

Higher Manas—The higher mind ; the region of abstract thought whence knowledge comes as direct intuition. See MANAS.

Higher Self—See SELF, THE.

Hina-yāna (*lit.*, the small vehicle)—“A scripture and a school of Buddhists, contrasted with the MAHĀYĀNA, the greater vehicle. Both schools are mystical. Also, in exoteric superstition, the lowest form of transmigration.”¹

Hiranya-garbha (*Sans.*, the golden egg)—1. Brahmā. 2. The Cosmic Soul as the creative energy arising from desire.

“Hiranyagarbha, Hari, and Shankara . . . are the purely metaphysical abstract qualities of Formation, Preservation, and Destruction.”—*S.D.*, i. 46.

3. The centre of consciousness for the mental world.

Hoa—Ea (*q.v.*).

Holy Ghost—The Third Person of the Christian Trinity, the equivalent of the Hindū BRAHMĀ, the Hebrew SHEKINAH, or the Gnostic SOPHIA. Usual symbol, a dove. Type, fire.

Hormazd—Sometimes written for Ormazd (*q.v.*).

Horus—The Egyptian deity symbolising the sun ; the CHRISTOS (*q.v.*).

Hotri (*Sans.*)—A sacrificing priest ; symbolically, the senses as ministering to the fire of the desires.

Hotrī (*Sans.*)—One of the eight MŪRTIS or manifestations of Shiva in form.

Hvaniratha } In the Mazdean Scriptures, the earth ; also written
Hvanuatha } JANIRATHA.

¹ *Key to Theosophy.*

Hyle (*Gk.*, ὕλη, matter)—Primordial substance.

"The first principle out of which the objective universe was formed."—*Theosophical Glossary*.

Hyperborean—The continent inhabited by the Second Race, the Hyperboreans. See **ROOT-RACE**.

"—the land which stretched out its promontories southward and westward from the North Pole to receive the Second Race, and comprised the whole of what is now known as Northern Asia."—*S.D.*, ii. 6.

I

Iao (*Gk.*)—1. With the ancient Chaldeans and Phoenicians, the mystic symbol representing the Supreme, whose name is not to be named ;¹ hence, also, the seven rays proceeding therefrom, the **HEPTAKIS**, or seven Nature Powers. 2. With the Gnostics, **Jehovah**.

"Just as the Iao of the Mysteries was distinct from Jehovah, so also were the later Iao and Abraxas or Abrasax of some Gnostic sects identical with the God of the Hebrews, who was the same as the Egyptian Horus."—*S.D.*, ii. 496.

Ichchhā (*Sans.*, desire, will)—1. The first or Will aspect of the Trinity ; and, similarly (2) the Will aspect of the Self in man.

Ichchhā-nivritti—The suppression of desire ; desire returning on itself.

Ichchhā-shakti—The power of the will. Its ordinary manifestation on the physical plane is in the nerve-currents by which the muscles are controlled.

Ichvara—See **Ishvara**.

Idā—With the **VOGĪS**, the **NĀDĪ** on the left side of the spinal chord.

Iddhi—The Pāli equivalent of the Sanscrit Siddhi (*q.v.*).

Īkshana (*Sans.*)—An aspect of any object—the look of it.

Ilus (*Gk.*, mud)—**HYLE** (*q.v.*). Cf. Huxley's **BATHYBIUS**.

Incarnation—The spirit (**MONAD**) being veiled in the flesh (matter). See **REINCARNATION**.

¹ See *Isis Unveiled*, ii. 296-301, and *The Secret Doctrine*, ii. 565-571.

Incubus (*Lat.*)—A male SPOOK or ELEMENTAL of the vampire type.

Individual } The expression of the Higher Ego (*q.v.*), or
Individuality } that which continues through a long series of incarnations, as distinguished from the personality, the expression of the Lower Ego (*q.v.*), or that which endures but for one incarnation. See MANAS.

Indra—In the early Vedic period, the Supreme Deity as represented by the sky or the heavens—ĀKĀSHA. Later, Indra was looked to as subordinate to the TRIMŪRTI; the consummation of the DEVAS of the intermediate regions.

“Indra is the St Michael of the Hindū Pantheon—the chief of the militant host.”—*S.D.*, ii. 395.

Indra-loka—The heaven-world of Indra and the KSHATTRIYAS.

Indriya } (*Sans.*, relating to Indra)—1. Power; capacity.
Indriya } 2. One of the senses or sense-organs. See JÑĀNENDRIYAS and KARMENDRIYAS. 3. A sensation and its perception. 4. The ASTRAL UPĀDHI which receives sensation.

Indriya Creation—In the PURĀNAS, the third of the seven creations.

Indriya-jñāna—Knowledge by the senses; perception.

Indriya-nigraha—Restraint of the senses.

Indriya-sanga—Non-attachment to sense-objects.

Indriya-svāpa (*Sans.*, the sleep of the senses)—1. Unconsciousness. 2. PRALAYA.

Indrya—See INDRIYA.

Indu (*Sans.*)—In the BRĀHMANAS, the moon.

Indu-vansha—CHANDRA-VANSHA (*q.v.*).

Initiate—One who has passed through one or more initiations (*q.v.*).

Initiation—The receiving of the higher knowledge and the powers that come therewith.

“Initiation has to do with secret rites which are reserved for those only who have been prepared.”—*Theos. Rev.*

There are said to be four great initiations before the soul may attain NIRVĀNA or liberation. The first of these—the SOHAN of the Buddhists, the PARIVRĀJAKA of the Hindūs—takes place when the aspirant passes from the Probationary

Path to the Path proper (*q.v.*), a definitely accepted CHELÂ (*q.v.*).

With reference to initiations into the ancient mysteries, such as those of Bacchus and Eleusis, we have but fragmentary information.¹

Inner Man—The Higher MANAS ; the Higher Ego.

Inner Round—It would appear that certain souls (SECOND-CLASS PITRIS), with the desire and potentiality of more rapid progression than ordinary humanity, pass on to the next globe, and work out their evolution round the planetary chain with such comparative rapidity that ordinary humanity is again overtaken, and such a soul appears among his fellows as one of the advanced, a FIRST-CLASS PITRIS. This process is known as the "Inner Round," and the souls taking it as "Inner Rounders."

Intuition—As used by Theosophists, this word generally signifies the direct speaking of the Higher Ego (*q.v.*).

Io—With the Egyptians and Greeks, the Great Mother, the equivalent of Aditi, Isis, or Eve, the Mother of all the living ; hence, also, the moon and the circle, as symbolising the generative functions of the woman.

I.S.—A symbol of the Unmanifested.

Îsha (*Sans.*, power over anything)—Divine or Cosmic Consciousness at the NIRVÂNIC stage of its descent ; the Cause of the manifested universe.

Îshita (*Sans.*, superiority)—The power of attaining supremacy ; one of the eight VIBHÛTIS and powers of Shiva.

Ishta (*Sans.*)—Worshipped ; worshipped with sacrifices.

Ishta-devatâ—1. The chosen or tutelary god. 2. The chosen form of worship.

Îshva (*Sans.*)—A spiritual teacher.

Ishvara (*Sans.*, the Lord)—1. The Supreme.

"Ishvara is that mighty Centre of Consciousness that exists unchanged in the bosom of the One Existence."—*Evolution of Life and Form.*

2. A Solar Logos.

"The Lord of any Universe, of any system, is called Îshvara."—*The Wisdom of the Upanishats.*

3. With the Vedântins, Cosmic Spirit ; ÂTMAN.

¹ See *Orpheus*, by G. R. S. Mead.

Īshwara—See ĪSHVARA.

Isis—The Mother-divinity of the Egyptians, corresponding to the Aditi and Vâch of the Hindûs, the Io of the Greeks, or the Eva of the Chaldeans.

In allusion to the mystery which she personifies, Isis is usually represented with face veiled. In front of her temple at Sais was written :—

“I am everything that hath been, that is, or that shall be; and no mortal hath ever yet removed the veil that shades my divinity from human eyes.”

The moon, or a circle, is the symbol of Isis.

Īsita—See ĪSHITĀ.

Īsvara—See ĪSHVARA.

Itchā—See ICHCHĀ.

Iu-kabar Zivo—In Gnosticism, the Lord of the ÆONS; the CHRISTOS.

J

Jaḍa (*Sans.*, cold)—Inert; unconscious; inanimate.

Jagad } (*Sans.*, that which moves)—1. The world. 2. The
Jagat } universe. 3. A world-period.

Jagad-ātman—The Soul of the World.

Jagad-dhātṛi (*Sans.*, the maintainer of the world)—Brahmā; Vishnu. Also Sarasvatī and Durgā.

Jagad-guru—The Teacher of the World. The epithet is applied to Brahmā, Vishnu, or Shiva.

Jagad-īshvara—The Lord of the Universe; Shiva.

Jagad-uddhāra—Liberation from the world; salvation.

Jagad-vinasha (*Sans.*, the destruction of the world)—The end of a YUGA.

Jagad-yoni—1. In the PURĀNAS, “the womb of the world”; the First Cause.

“Jagad Yoni is scarcely so much the ‘Mother of the World,’ or the ‘Womb of the World,’ as the ‘Material Cause of the World.’”—*S.D.*, i. 77.

2. Shiva; Vishnu; Brahmā; Krishna.

Jagan-nātha—The Lord of the World; Vishnu.

Jagat—See JAGAD.

Jagat-karana—The Cause of the Universe.

Jagat-kartri—The Creator of the World ; Brahmâ.

Jagat-svâmin—The Supreme.

Jagat-traya—The three worlds.

Jâgrad-avasthâ—The waking state.

Jâgrat (*Sans.*, being awake)—The waking state of consciousness (self-consciousness) in the physical world.

Jâgrata—1. JÂGRAT (*q.v.*). 2. The physical plane.

Jâgrata-avasthâ—See JÂGRAD-AVASTHÂ.

Jâgrat-svapna—Dreaming in the waking state ; hence, illusion.

Jah—Jehovah (*q.v.*).

Jaina Cross—See SVASTIKA.

Jala (*Sans.*)—Water ; APAS (*q.v.*).

Jala-rûpa (*Sans.*, the water-body)—The fish as the sign of Kâma-deva ; MAKARA.

Jambu (*Sans.*)—1. The earth. 2. See JAMBU-DVÎPA.

Jambu-dvîpa—1. The lands of the earth ; more particularly, Mount Meru, or the Sacred Land. 2. The first DVÎPA (*q.v.*).

Jana-loka } (*Sans.*)—The fifth LOKA or heaven-world of the
Janah-loka } Hindûs ; that next above MAHAR-LOKA ;
 NIRVÂNA.

Janma } (*Sans.*)—Birth.
Janman }

Japa-yajña (*Sans.*)—Murmuring prayers as a religious rite or sacrifice.

Jara-marana (*Sans.*)—One of the NIDÂNAS ; old age and death.

Jâti (*Sans.*, birth)—1. The mode of birth ; of these there are considered to be four, the CHATUR-YONĪ. 2. The form, class, or condition of existence as fixed by such birth ; of these there are said to be six, the GÂTĪ.

Jâti-smara }
Jâti-smarana } Recollection of a former life.

Jaya (*Sans.*)—Conquering ; being victorious.

62 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Jayas—The twelve Emanations of Brahmâ working out the creation from the beginning of the KALPA; the twelve Creative Hierarchies.

Jehovah (*Heb.*)—The tribal god of the Israelites, symbolised in his creative aspect by the moon. Esoterically considered, Jehovah is one of the ELOHIM (*q.v.*), or Seven Creative Spirits.

Jhâna—See JÑĀNA.

Jîva (*Sans.*, existing)—1. Cosmic life or soul. 2. The separated portion of this life or soul animating a particular entity.

“A portion of Mine own Self, transformed in the world of life into an immortal Jîva.”—*Gîtâ*, xv. 7.

PRĀNA. 3. The Jîvâtma (*q.v.*).

“A centre of potential vitality, with latent intelligence in it.”—*S.D.*, i. 620.

Jîva-bhûta—1. The life of the body. 2. The soul of the world.

Jîva-loka—The world of living beings, as distinct from the world of the shades or PITRIS.

Jivan-mukta—One who has obtained JĪVAN-MUKTI (*q.v.*).

“One entirely and absolutely purified, and having nothing in common with earth except his body.”—*S.D.*, iii. 60.

Jîvan-mukti—The Christ-state; the state of the highest Adepts. The JĪVANMUKTA dwells in NIRVĀNA, but descends to lower worlds for the purpose of helping on the evolution of humanity.

Jîvata—The JĪVĀTMA (*q.v.*).

Jîvâtma } (*Sans.*)—1. The first coming forth of the Spirit;
Jîvâtman } the MONAD. 2. The MONAD at any stage of its descent into the manifested worlds. Thus the JĪVĀTMA may signify the ÂTMA-BUDDHI-MANAS, or Soul of man, or it may signify their reflection in the RŪPA worlds below.

Jñâna } (*Sans.*)—1. Spiritual insight; the deeper or divine
Jñānam } vision; wisdom; GNOSIS. See VIJÑĀNA. 2. The Second Aspect of the Trinity.

Jñâna-kāya—The SUB-KOSHA, or sheath of wisdom, answering to the higher mental world.

Jñâna-mārga—The path of wisdom; the way of philosophy.

Jñâna-pāvana—Purifying knowledge; refining the understanding.

Jñāna-shakti—1. The wisdom-power; the power of pure knowledge rayed from the Logos. 2. The consciousness of the higher mind.

Jñāna-tattva—Knowledge of the TATTVAS; divine knowledge.

Jñānātman—The All-wise.

Jñāna-yajna—The sacrifice in wisdom.

“—wherein the soul casts itself in full surrender upon the bosom of the Supreme Knowledge and Love.”—
LIONEL BARNETT.

Jñāna-yoga—The YOGA of wisdom; union with the Divine by spiritual insight; the realisation of the Self through wisdom.

Jñānen-driyas (*Sans.*)—Exoterically, the five organs of sense, the means of receiving impressions from the outside world. These, with the five KARMENDRIYAS, form the ten INDRIYAS or senses. Esoterically, the inner or occult senses corresponding to these.

Jñāni } (*Sans.*)—One who has supreme knowledge, the GNOSIS,
Jñānin } or the seeker of the same.

“One who sees the I in everything, and everything in the I.”—“THE DREAMER.”

Jñāta (*Sans.*, known, understood)—The abstract Cosmic Ego, as in the quotation above.

Jñātavya (*Sans.*, to be known)—Conceivable.

Jñeya (*Sans.*)—Cognisable; an object of knowledge.

Jñeya-jñā (*Sans.*, knowing what is to be known)—The mind.

Jogī—A YOGI (*q.v.*).

Jupiter—The Father of the Gods; the Zeus of the Greeks; the Brihaspati of the Hindūs.

Jyotis (*Sans.*, light)—1. The light of the sun, of fire, or of lightning. 2. Intelligence.

Jyotsnā (*Sans.*, moonlight)—In the VISHNU PURĀNA, one of the four “Bodies of Brahmā,” the Body of Dawn (*q.v.*).

K

Ka (*Sans.*, Who?)—1. In the PURĀNAS: (a) the Inexplicable; the Unknown; (b) a name of Prajāpati, the Creator; (c) any deity that is supreme to the mind of his worshipper. 2. In ancient Egypt, the ASTRAL BODY.

Kabiri (*Phœn.*)—This seems to have been a generic term for any of the fire-deities—that is, those divine beings who express themselves in the world of the mind. Thus the KABIRI may be taken as identical with the KUMÂRAS (the AGNISHVÂTTAS), with the RUDRAS, or with the MANUS. Perhaps they are best considered as the medium whereby the sacred fire was brought to man and he became endowed with intellect and reason.

Kadmon (*Heb.*)—See ADAM-KADMON.

Kaivalya (*Sans.*)—1. Complete isolation; hence, abstraction, detachment. 2. The fourth chapter of the YOGA SUTRAS teaching; perfect purity of soul as the way of attaining beatitude or liberation. 3. JĪVANMUKTI (*q.v.*).

Kaivalya-mukti—A NIRVÂNIC state; beatitude.

Kako-daemon (*Gk.*)—An evil GENIUS.

Kala (*Sans.*)—1. Time in its infinity. 2. Destiny; fate. 3. A phase of the moon. 4. Yama.

Kala-bhrit }
Kala-krit } The sun.

Kala-hansa—1. "The Swan out of Time and Space," *i.e.* Brahman. 2. Brahmâ.

Kalâtita (*Sans.*, transcending time)—The One above KÂLA, *i.e.* Brahman.

Kali (*Sans.*, warfare)—1. The SHAKTI of Shiva. 2. See KALI-YUGA.

Kalikâpûrva (*Sans.*)—Acts begetting fresh KARMA, or KARMA not connected with a former life.

Kali-yuga—See YUGA.

Kalki-avatâra—The AVATÂRA who is to come at the consummation of the present age (KALI). See VISHNU.

Kalpa (*Sans.*)—A period of activity or manifestation; a Day of Brahmâ (*q.v.*).

"All beings . . . enter my lower nature at the end of a kalpa: at the beginning of a kalpa again I emanate them."—*Bhagavad Gîtâ*, ix. 7.

Kalpa-kshaya—The end of the KALPA.

Kâma (*Sans.*)—1. Desire or passion, especially sex-passion, in the abstract or as a personal god. 2. The fourth and highest principle of the QUATERNARY or mortal man.

"It is the life manifesting in the astral body and

conditioned by it ; it is characterised by the attribute of feeling, whether in the rudimentary form of sensation, or in the complex form of emotion, or in any of the grades that lie between."—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

Kama-deva—1. A DEVA of the ASTRAL PLANE, especially the god of sex-love. 2. A nature-spirit or ELEMENTAL concerned with the building of ASTRAL bodies.

Kama-dharana—The fulfilment of desire.

Kama-dhātu (*Sans.*)—The region (or state) of desire ; KĀMA-LOKA.

Kama-guna—An object of the senses.

Kama-kaya—A sheath or form answering to the ASTRAL WORLD.

Kamala (*Sans.*, lustful)—The lotus (*q.v.*).

Kama-loka—The place of desire ; the ASTRAL (*q.v.*) region where the desires carried through from earth-life are expended, and the soul (JĪVĀTMĀ) becomes able to respond to purely mental vibrations ; the HADES of the Greeks ; the LIMBO of the Scholastics.

Kama-manas—That blending of the mental and desire elements that forms the personality or common brain-intelligence of the man.

"The energies that express themselves through the lower kinds of mental matter are so readily changed by it into the slower vibrations that are responded to by astral matter that the two bodies are continually vibrating together, and become very closely interwoven."—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

Kama-rûpa—1. The vehicle of the desires and passions. The ASTRAL form of the man after the death of the physical body.

The theosophical teaching with reference to the KĀMA-RŪPA is that, when the death of the physical body takes place, the ASTRAL counterpart of this reforms itself with its coarsest substance disposed outwards ; hence, the coarser vibrations of the ASTRAL WORLD are those first set up between it and its environment, and self-consciousness is first attained on one of the lower divisions of the ASTRAL plane. With time, the period depending upon the spiritual status of the soul, the coarser substance disintegrates, correspondence with substance at higher rates of vibration takes place, and self-consciousness in higher regions of the ASTRAL WORLD is reached. Finally, the last remnant of the

KÂMA-RÛPA passes away, and the soul loses consciousness preparatory to its entrance into the purely mental world.

Kâma-vachara—With the Buddhists, a class of KÂMA-LOKA DEVAS.

Kâma-vasâyitâ—The power of suppressing all desires; one of the eight vibhûtis and powers of Shiva.

Kâmya (*Sans.*)—1. Relating to desire; desirable. 2. Optional; voluntary, in contradistinction to NITYA-KARMA, an indispensable observance.

Kâmyâ (*Sans.*)—Desire.

Kâraṇa (*Sans.*)—Cause.

Kâraṇa-guna—Essential cause; an elementary property.

Kâraṇa-kârana—The Cause of causes.

Kâraṇa Plane—The plane from which causes proceed; the mental plane.

Kâraṇa-sharîra—With the Vedântins, the CAUSAL BODY (*q.v.*).

Kâraṇâtma—The source of the ÂTMA.

“One of the seven, and chief, reservoirs of the human Monads or Egos.”—*S.D.*, iii. 58.

Kâraṇa-vihîna—Without a cause.

Kâraṇopadhi (*Sans.*)—With the TARAKA RAJ-YOGÎS: 1. The CAUSAL BODY. 2. The buddhic vehicle; the ÂNANDA-MÂYÂ-KOSHA.

Kara-tala—TALÂTALA (*q.v.*).

Karma } (*Sans.*)—1. Action, activity, movement; moral or
Karman } religious action. 2. That sequence of action
generally known in the West as the Law of Cause and Effect.

“It is man who plans and creates causes, and Karmic Law adjusts the effects, which adjustment is not an act, but is universal harmony, tending ever to resume its original position, like a bough which, bent too forcibly, rebounds with corresponding vigour.”—*S.D.*, ii. 319.

3. That which is the result of past cause or causes. Thus we speak of “good KARMA” and “evil KARMA,” as the past actions have been good or evil; of “individual KARMA,” of “national KARMA,” of “collective KARMA,” etc. KARMA is also known as “physical,” “astral,” or “mental,” as it works itself out in these respective worlds. See ÂGÂMÎ KARMA, KRİYAMÂNA KARMA, PRÂRABDHA KARMA, SANCHITA KARMA.

Karma-bandhana—Bound to earth-life by KARMA.

Karma-deva—A god by action, not by birth (ÂJÂNA-DEVA); a RÛPA-DEVA.

Karma-deva-loka—The LOKA of the RÛPA-DEVAS.

Karma, The Lords of—"The great spiritual Intelligences who keep the KARMIC records, and adjust the complicated workings of KARMIC law";¹ the LIPIKA (*q.v.*).

Karma-mârga—The path of action.

Karma-mîmâmsâ—The PURVA-MÎMÂMSÂ (*q.v.*).

Karma-phala—The fruit of action.

Karmarambhaka—That KARMA that brings other KARMAS in its train.

Karma-sannyâsika—The SANNYÂSIN who has withdrawn from the life of action.

Karma-vasha—The consequences of the actions of a former life.

Karma-yoga—The YOGA of action; spiritual union attained by work; the realisation of the Self through works.

"The Supreme gives to each the conception of the within and the without, by which each comes to know the other outside itself. This knowledge of each other is the preparation for the appropriation and assimilation which result in Karma Yoga."—*Theosophy in India*.

Karma-yuga—The KALI-YUGA.

Karmen-driyas (*Sans.*)—The physical activities; the five senses or sense-centres which produce action outwardly.

Kartâ (*Sans.*)—He who performs action.

Kartâ-yuga—The KRITA-YUGA.

Kaumâras—See KUMÂRAS.

Kaumâra Creation—In the VISHNU PURÂNA, the Ninth Creation; the creation of the Kumâras, *i.e.* of those who refused to beget progeny.

Kâya (*Sans.*)—The body.

Kâya-stha—The Supreme.

Kether (*Heb.*)—With the Kabalists: 1. The higher Sephiroth Triad; the "Crown." 2. The first of the Sephiroth; ÂTMA.

¹ Annie Besant.

68 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Kevala-chaitanya (*Sans.*)—The mind alone; the isolated mind; the pure mind.

Kevalâtman (*Sans.*, the perfect unity of the spirit)—The Absolute.

Kevalin (*Sans.*)—1. A believer in the doctrine of the unity of spirit. 2. With the Jains, an Arhat.

Kha—With the Egyptians, the physical body.

Kha (*Sans.*, that where there is nothing [manifested]; hence)—1. The air; ether; ÂKÂSHA. 2. Brahman. 3. Understanding.

Khaba—With the Egyptians, the astral body.

Khado (*Tib.*)—Beings in female form, fair to look upon, but with no intellect—"only animal instinct"—with whom Fourth Race men intermarried. The Jewish "Lilith" and the Buddhist "Dâkîni" are types.¹

Khandas—See SKANDHAS.

Kim-purushas (*Sans.*, what souls?)—The children of the Sun and Moon; a name of the Second Race beings.

Kin-nara (*Sans.*, what sort of man?)—In mythology, a man with the head of a horse; a class of GANDHARVAS.

Klesha (*Sans.*, pain or suffering)—1. In the Yoga philosophy there are five KLESHA-KÂRINS or causes of pain—ignorance (AVIDYÂ); egotism (ASMITÂ); desire (RÂGA); hatred (DVESHA); and love of life (ABHI-NIVESHA). 2. "The love of pleasure or of worldly enjoyment, evil or good."²

Kosha (*Sans.*, a vessel)—With the Vedântins, a sheath or vehicle for a particular grade or plane of consciousness. Thus the KOSHA, in the true meaning of the word, is discriminated from the SHARÎRA (*q.v.*) in that it only receives and responds to the vibrations of a particular world, mental, astral, or physical.

Kosmos (*Gk.*)—A spelling of COSMOS (*q.v.*).

It may be noted that H. P. Blavatsky usually signifies the whole universe by KOSMOS, and the solar system by COSMOS.

Krama-mukti (*Sans.*)—The attainment of NIRVÂNA by "steps," *i.e.* by repeated incarnations or other methods.

Kraunca—The fifth of the seven DVÎPAS of the PURÂNAS. See DVÎPA.

¹ H. P. Blavatsky.

² See *The Secret Doctrine*, ii. 297-8.

Krikila—That manifestation of PRÂNA which produces the sense of hunger.

Krishna—In Hindûism: 1. The last incarnation of Vishnu.
2. The Second Aspect of the TRIMÛRTI; the CHRISTOS.

Krita (*Sans.*, done, finished)—The Krita-yuga.

Krita-yuga—See YUGA.

Kriyâ (*Sans.*)—Activity; that which is active or creative.

Kriya-mâna—The Creative Mind; the Third Aspect of the LOGOS.

Kriya-mâna Karma—That KARMA which each one is creating during his present earth-life.

Kriya-shakti—1. The creation of forms by means of thought; hence the power—divine or human—to manifest.

“The mysterious power of thought which enables it to produce eternal, perceptible, phenomenal results by its own inherent energy.”—*S.D.*, i. 312.

2. The out-going or self-sacrificing powers of the SELF or the EGO.

Kriya-yoga (*Sans.*, practical YOGA)—The first stage in the practice of YOGA.

“Mortification, study, and surrendering the fruits of work to God, are called KRIYA YOGA.”—PATANJALI.

Kshanadâ-chara (night-walkers)—Evil RAKSHASAS; goblins.

Kshânti—In Buddhism, one of the six virtues or “perfections”; patience. See PARAMITÂS.

“Patience sweet that nought can ruffle.”—*The Voice of the Silence*, iii.

Kshâtra
Kshatriya } 1. The warrior and governing caste of the
Kshattriya } Hindûs. 2. One of this caste.

Kshema (*Sans.*, at ease, comfortable)—Concern for the form or body as opposed to the life.

Kshetra (*Sans.*, a field)—1. The field of divine or human operations; space. 2. The physical body (as the field of the indwelling soul). See KSHETRAJÑA.

Kshetra-gña } (*Sans.*, embodied spirit)—1. The reincarnating
Kshetra-jña } principle; the JÎVÂTMA; the knower.

“For this flesh ye see

Is KSHETRA, is the field where Life disports;
And that which views and knows it is the soul,
KSHETRAJÑA.”

Bhagavad Gîtâ, xiii. 123 (Arnold's Translation).

2. Cosmically, **ÂTMA**.

"Âtma alone is the one real and eternal substratum of all, the Essence and Absolute Knowledge, the KSHETRAJÑA."—*S.D.*, i. 623.

Kshiti (*Sans.*)—1. The destruction of the world at the end of the MANVANTARA. 2. The DEVA or personified principle of the earth (PRITHIVĪ); that TATTVA which is the Divine manifestation on the physical plane.

Kubera—See KUVERA.

Kumâra-budhi—The human EGO.

Kumâra-loka—The LOKA of the KUMÂRAS; NIRVÂNA.

Kumâras (*Sans.*, youths)—1. The four great Beings forming the highest in the occult hierarchy who help on the evolution of humanity. 2. One of the seven divisions of DHYAN CHOHANS¹ (*q.v.*). 3. The AGNISHVÂTTAS (*q.v.*); those having cosmic self-consciousness within the Buddhist World.

Kumbha } (*Sans.*)—In PRÂNAYÂMA: 1. Holding the breath
Kumbhaka } by closing the nostrils and mouth (*cf.*
RECHAKA, PÛRAKA). 2. The pause between respiration and inspiration.

Kunda (*Sans.*)—Vishnu.

Kundalinî—The coiled-up "serpent"—the latent divine power in man.

"The third stage of development is the awakening of the fiery Serpent—KUNDALINĪ—which is the Life that runs through the centres of these lotuses and unifies them, co-ordinating them into one harmonious whole. When this is done, the astral man is free."—"THE DREAMER."

Kundalinî-shakti—The KUNDALINĪ power.

"It is the universal life-principle which everywhere manifests in Nature. This force includes the two great forces of attraction and repulsion; electricity and magnetism are but manifestations of it."—*S.D.*, i. 312.

Kûrma (*Sans.*, the tortoise)—An AVATÂRA taking the form of a tortoise; specifically, the second incarnation of Vishnu (*q.v.*).

Kuru-kṣhetra (*Sans.*, the field of the Kurus)—The Armageddon or great battlefield, typifying the area of the conflict between the spirit and its encasement.

"The Kurukṣhetra of the universe is man."—ANNIE BESANT.

¹ See *The Secret Doctrine*, i. 495.

Kusha (*Sans.*, grass)—The fourth DVĪPA (*q.v.*); ancient Atlantis.

Kūṭa-stha (*Sans.*)—Immovable; unchangeable; eternal—as “spirit,” or “space.”

Kūṭastha-nitya—Eternally unchangeable.

Kuṭi-chaka (*Sans.*, the man who builds a hut)—The disciple or CHELÂ on the second stage of the Path (*q.v.*), where freedom from the personality, and the sense of unity with the One Life, are gained.

Kubera }
Kuvera } The Hindû Plutus.

L

Laghima } (*Sans.*, lightness, of no weight)—One of the
Laghiman } SIDDHIS by means of which the effect of
gravitation is neutralised.

Lakshana (*Sans.*)—A mark; sign; characteristic; attribute; symbol.

Lama (*Tib.*)—A priest.

Lanoo (*Tib.*)—In Northern Buddhism, a CHELÂ or student of the esoteric doctrine.

Lares (*Lat.*, tutelary gods)—The MANES or “shells” of the disembodied.

Laukika (*Sans.*, worldly, ordinary)—HÂTHA YOGA (*q.v.*).

Laya }
Laya-centre } The neutral or zero point above and below
Laya-point } which, or through which, some differentia-
tion or change of manifestation takes place;
hence the LAYA-CENTRE is that abstract point from which concrete manifestation proceeds. Each LAYA-CENTRE in the different sheaths is thus a centre of consciousness from the higher sheaths, and this applies both to the MICROCOSM and to the MACROCOSM.

“The Swift and the Radiant One produces the Seven Laya Centres.”—*Stanzas of Dzyan*.

Left-hand Path } The path of those who seek all for selfish
Left Path } ends; the path of the Black Magician.

“During the Fourth, Atlantean, Race . . . humanity branched off into two diametrically opposite paths, the Right- and the Left-hand Paths of Knowledge or VIDYA.”—*S.D.*, i. 214.

Lemuria—The name given by Mme. Blavatsky¹ to all the countries inhabited by the Third Root-race. The main continent of Lemuria is stated to have reached from the middle of the South Atlantic Ocean, across South Africa, Australia, New Zealand, and the greater part of the South Pacific. Further eastward of this was a large island-continent stretching as far as, and including, the south of South America. Very nearly the whole of Europe and the greater part of Asia were, in this age, below the sea-level.²

“Lemuria is said to have perished about 700,000 years before the commencement of what is now called the Tertiary Age.”—*S.D.*, ii. 327.

Lemurians—The Third Root-race—the “Sweat-born” and the “Egg-born” of *The Secret Doctrine*. They were of gigantic size, androgynes or hermaphrodites during the earlier periods of the Race, but afterwards differentiating into distinctly male and female forms. The Race, as those later evolved, was separable into seven sub-races, but information sufficient to respectively characterise these has not yet been obtained.

“The degraded remnants of the Third Root-race who still inhabit the earth may be recognised in the aborigines of Australia, the Andaman Islanders, some hill-tribes of India, the Tierra-del-Fuegians, the Bushmen of Africa, and some other savage tribes.”—*The Lost Lemuria*.

Lha (*Tib.*, a spirit)—In Northern Buddhism, high spiritual Beings :—(1) SOLAR or LUNAR PITRIS; (2) the ASURAS; (3) the AGNISHVÂTTAS.

Lhagpa (*Tib.*)—Mercury.

Lha-mayin (*Tib.*)—In Northern Buddhism, ELEMENTALS and evil spirits adverse to man.

Life-atom—See PERMANENT ATOM.

Life-wave—An expression used by Theosophists to figure forth the descent of the Logos into the objective worlds. The Triune Deity is described as manifesting in three LIFE-WAVES :—

The FIRST LIFE-WAVE is the outpouring of the Life of the Third Logos, the Brahmâ of the Hindûs, the Holy Ghost of the Christians. Sweeping downwards (or, more correctly, from within outwards), it endows the substance of the

¹ See *The Secret Doctrine*, ii. 7.

² See *The Lost Lemuria*, W. Scott-Elliot.

different worlds, "the fivefold field," with a simple capacity to respond to impulse or vibration (the TANMÂTRAS).

The Life of the Second Logos, the Vishnu of the Hindûs, the Christos of the Christians, then, in similar manner, floods the different planes, giving forth as emanations the DEVAS and the PITRIS, gathering the atoms into forms, forming stable centres which are slowly evolved by impact and response to impact into a consciousness of their own, and a yet more vivid consciousness, until they are ready for the descent of the THIRD LIFE-WAVE, that of the First Logos, Shiva, the Father, whereby they become self-conscious, and thus they enter the ranks of humanity.¹

Light, Body of—See BODY OF DAY.

Light of the Logos—FOHAT (*q.v.*).

Linga } (*Sans.*, the characteristic mark) — 1. The male
Lingam } creative power in nature; the male phallic
symbol; the emblem of Shiva. 2. MÛLAPRAKRITI or
PRADHÂNA. 3. An order of religious students. 4. See
LINGA-SHARÎRA.

Linga-deha—The subtle body; the LINGA-SHARÎRA (*q.v.*).

Lingârchana—Phallic worship.

Linga-sharîra—This term has been used by theosophical writers for the ETHERIC DOUBLE (*q.v.*). In the Sâmkhya system of the Hindûs, however, it is found to signify any, or all, of the super-physical bodies, without discrimination.

Linga-stha—A religious student.

Lipika (*Sans.*, a writing)—The Lords of KARMA. (See KARMA, THE LORDS OF).

"The Lipika, the great Karmic deities of the Kosmos, weigh the deeds of each personality when the final separation of its principles takes place in Kâmaloka, and give, as it were, the mould of an etheric double exactly suitable to its Karma for the man's next birth."
—*Manual V.*

Loca—See LOKA.

Logos (*Gk.*, the Word)—1. The mighty Being in whom, and by whom, the solar system exists. 2. The Deity of a PLANETARY CHAIN. See PLANETARY LOGOS.

"With Himself He brings the fruits of a past kosmos—the mighty spiritual Intelligences who are to be His

¹ See *The Life-Waves*, by "The Dreamer."

co-workers and agents in the universe. . . . Highest of these are 'the Seven,' often Themselves spoken of as Logoi, since each in His place is the centre of a distinct department in the kosmos, as the Logos is the centre of the whole."—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

Loka (*Sans.*)—A place, plane, or kingdom. See TALA. With the Hindûs, the seven LOKAS are BHÛH, BHUVAH, SVAH, MAHAH, JANAH, TAPAH, and SATYA. The PISÂCHA, YAKSHA, RAKSHASA, GANDHARVA, INDRA, SOMA, PITRI and BRAHMÂ-LOKAS are also known in the Sâṅkhya and Vedânta systems. See under these heads.

Loka-dhâtri (*Sans.*, the Creator of the World)—Shiva.

Loka-kalpa—1. Manifestation as a world. 2. A world-period or age.

Loka-mâya—Space ; that which contains the world.

Loka-tattva (*Sans.*, world-truth)—Knowledge of the microcosm, man.

Loka-traya—The three worlds.

Lokeshvara (*Sans.*, Lord of the world)—Buddha.

Loki—With the old Norsemen: 1. The Fire-god. 2. The opposing DEMIURG: the Devil.

Lokottara—The RÂJA YOGA system (*q.v.*).

Lords of the Dark Face—See DARK FACE.

Lords of the Flame—The AGNISHVÂTTAS (*q.v.*).

Lords of Karma—See KARMA, LORDS OF.

Lords of the Moon }
Lords of the Twilight } The BARHISHADS (*q.v.*).

Lotus—The "flower of power"—a favourite symbol with occultists and teachers in the East for: 1. The Cosmos. 2. Man.

"The popular reasons are: (1) . . . the seed contains within itself a perfect miniature of the future plant, which typifies the fact that the spiritual prototypes of all things exist in the immaterial world; (2) the fact that the lotus plant grows up through the water, having its root in the . . . mud, and spreading its flower in the air above. The root . . . represents material life; the stalk, passing up through the water, typifies existence in the astral world; and the flower, floating on the water,

opening to the sky, is emblematical of spiritual being."
—*S.D.*, i. 88.

3. The dual creative power, either in its cosmic aspect (matter-force, etc.), or as personalised in the male-female form. 4. The feminine side of generation; hence an attribute of Isis, Vishnu, etc. 5. A CHAKRA or CENTRE (*q.v.*). 6. A spiritual centre; Mount Meru. 7. A NĀGA (*q.v.*).

Lower Dhyānis—The SOLAR PITRIS (*q.v.*).

Lower Ego—See EGO.

Lower Manas } See MANAS.
Lower Mind }

Lower Self—See SELF.

Lunar Body } Terms used for the ASTRAL BODY (*q.v.*).
Lunar Form }

Lunar Chain—The Third PLANETARY CHAIN (*q.v.*).

Lunar Pitris—Beings who have attained to so high a position in evolution on the preceding PLANETARY CHAIN—the Lunar—that they are now able to help on—"to father"—the evolution of humanity on this, the TERRENE CHAIN. The term, then, with this definition, includes the BARHISHADS (*q.v.*) and the LOWER DHYĀNIS or SOLAR PITRIS (*q.v.*), but does not include the less advanced entities from the LUNAR CHAIN, constituting the bulk of our present races, the seven classes of "LUNAR PITRIS" often spoken of by Mme. Blavatsky. For these Mrs Besant has suggested the apt phrase "EX-LUNAR MONADS" (*q.v.*), as avoiding confusion with the true PITRIS.

M

Maat—With the ancient Egyptians, KARMA or the just law.

Macrocosm (*Gk.*)—The great cosmos; the universe. See MICROCOSM.

Madhayamā-vāch—See MADHYAMĀ-VĀCH.

Madhyamā (*Sans.*, the middle)—1. That which connects the Divine and the human, *i.e.* FOHAT, the "Light of the Logos."
2. In the Vedānta system, the third aspect of VĀCH, viz. VĀCH as revealed through the KAMA-MANASIC centres, before it reaches the physical sense of hearing; ANĀHATA-SHABDA.

Madhyamā-loka—The middle world; the earth.

Madhyamā-vāch }
Madhayamā-vāch } See MADHYAMÂ and ŚŪKSHMA.

Madhyamā-yāna—With the Buddhists, the middle path or way of salvation.

Magic—See BLACK MAGIC; WHITE MAGIC.

Mah }
Mahā } (*Sans.*)—Great, as in the following compounds:—

Mahā-ātma—The Great Spirit; Brahmā.

Mahā-bhūta—1. A great BHŪTA or corporeal being. 2. Physical matter.

Mahā-bhutam—1. One of the five ELEMENTS (*q.v.*). 2. A gross element, as distinguished from its primary principle or TANMĀTRA. 3. With the Vedāntins, the subtle or underlying element, the “gross elements” with them being the PAÑCHĪKRITA.

Mahā-buddhi (*Sans.*, great understanding)—MAHAT (*q.v.*).

Mahā-chohan—A DHYÂN CHOHAN (*q.v.*).

Mahad-brahmā—The substance of the universe vivified by the descent of the First LIFE-WAVE.

Mahā-dev } 1. A great DEVĀ; a MAHĀRĀJAH (*q.v.*). 2. Shiva
Mahā-deva } or Vishnu.

Maha-devi—1. A great goddess. 2. The SHĀKTI or wife of Shiva or Vishnu.

Mahā-guna—The chief quality or property (of an object).

Mahā-guru—The great Teacher; the CHRISTOS.

Mahah-loka—See MAHĀ-LOKA.

Mahā-kāla—Shiva as the Destroyer.

Mahā-kalpa—A great period of time; a MANVANTARA (*q.v.*).

Mahā-kāraṇa—The cause above the mental; objectivity at BUDDHIC heights.

Mahākāsha—All space or ĀKĀSHA.

Mahā-loka } The fourth LOKA or heaven-world of the Hindūs,
Mahar-loka } next above SVAH-LOKA; the BUDDHIC
 PLANE.¹

Mahā-makha—A great sacrifice. See MAHĀ-YAJÑAS.

¹ But it should be noted that some authorities consider that the Higher Mental World is signified by the term.

Mahā-manvantara—A thousand MAHĀ-YUGAS; a "Day of Brahmā," *i.e.* 4320 million years.

Mahā-māyā—1. The great MĀYĀ; the manifested universe.
2. Vishnu; Shiva.

Mahā-moha (*Sans.*, great confusion of mind)—The great desire of the separate self for sensation; one of the five miseries of Patanjali.

Mahā-mudrā—With the yogis, a particular pose of the hands or feet.

Mahā-para-nirvāna—The first field of the Logos; ĀDI (*q.v.*).

Mahā-patha (*Sans.*, the chief path)—Knowledge of the spiritual; absorption in the Divine.

Mahā-prajāpati—Vishnu.

Mahā-pralaya—The great period of rest after every "Day of Brahmā." See PRALAYA.

Mahā-purusha—1. PARAMĀTMAN (*q.v.*). 2. Vishnu.

Mahā-rājahs—The four great Beings, Kings of the DHYĀN CHOHANS, who supervise the working out of the laws emanating from the "Lords of KARMA"; the MAHĀ-DEVAS, or DEVĀ-RĀJAHS, presiding over the four cardinal points.

Mahā-rājikas—1. A class of DEVAS (stated to be 236 in number).
2. Vishnu.

Mahā-rakshā—With the Buddhists, a tutelary goddess, of whom there are five.

Mahar-lokā—See MAHĀ-LOKA.

Maharshis—Great RISHIS or PRAJĀPATIS, of whom seven are mentioned in the *Mahābhārata*.

Mahā-śūnyatā (*Sans.*, the great void)—With the Buddhists, space; chaos.

Mahā-sura—1. The great Sura; Lucifer; Satan. 2. Durgā.

Mahat (*Sans.*, the Great One)—Cosmic or Divine mind; the manifestation of the Third Logos on the third PLANE.

Mahā-tala (*Sans.*, very deep)—The second of the seven hells of the Vedāntin. It corresponds to, or is in antithesis with, TAPAH-LOKA.

It is the "abode of man's astral shadow of the gross body, which shadow takes up the characteristics of this sphere."—*S.D.*, iii. 568-9.

Mahā-tamas—Gross (spiritual) darkness.

Mahā-tapas—1. One doing severe penances. 2. Vishnu.

Mahā-tattva (*Sans.*, the great principle)—1. In the Sāṅkhya system, MAHAT; the intellect. 2. The first of the "seven creations" of the PURĀNAS.

Mahātma } (*Sans.*, a great spirit)—1. One who has attained
Mahātman } NIRVĀNA, or liberation, but retains his
 physical body for the purpose of helping forward the progress of humanity. The word is the equivalent of the Buddhist ARHAT (*q.v.*). See MASTER. 2. The Supreme.

Mahat-tattva—See MAHĀ-TATTVA.

Mahat-tattva Creation—The first of the Seven Creations of the PURĀNAS.

Mahā-varāha—Vishnu as boar-AVATĀRA.

Mahā-vidyā (*Sans.*, great knowledge)—Magic or occult knowledge. See VIDYĀ.

"The highest Initiates alone are in possession of this science, which embraces almost universal knowledge."—*Theosophical Glossary*.

Mahā-vishnu—The Solar Logos.

Mahā-yajñas (*Sans.*, great sacrifices)—The five sacrifices of the Hindūs known as BRAHMĀ-YAJŅA, DEVA-YAJŅA, PITRI-YAJŅA, MANUSHYA-YAJŅA, and BHŪTA-YAJŅA (*q.v.*); or the first three together with BALI-YAJŅA and URI-YAJŅA (*q.v.*).

Mahā-yāmya—Vishnu.

Mahā-yāna (*Sans.*, the great vehicle)—1. The Cosmos as manifesting the Soul; ANIMA MUNDI. 2. A school of orthodox Buddhism founded by NĀGĀRJUNA. It lays stress on the contemplative method, teaching that wisdom, which alone can dispel ignorance or illusion, is so gained.

Mahā-yoga—The perfection of YOGA, "seeing the Self as one with God."

Mahā-yogī }
Mahā-yogin } 1. A great YOGI or ascetic. 2. Shiva.

Mahā-yuga—A great cycle or age. In the Hindū Scriptures a MAHĀYUGA is given as the aggregate of the four YUGAS (see YUGA), *i.e.* as 4,320,000 years, the thousandth part of a "Day of Brahmā."

Maheshvara—Shiva.

Mahiman (*Sans.*, greatness)—The magical power of increasing in size at will; one of the eight VIBHŪTIS and powers of Shiva.

Maia—See *MÂYÂ*.

Maitreya (*Sans.*, friendly)—In the *PURÂNAS*, Brahmâ's "Body of Dawn."

Makara (*Sans.*)—1. In Hindû astrology, the Crocodile (so-called), or the tenth sign of the Zodiac. 2. The Fifth Hierarchy of celestial beings presiding over the sign symbolised by the pentagon; the *ASURAS* (*q.v.*). 3. The symbol of *KÂMA-DEVA*.

Malkuth (*Heb.*)—The earth.

Mâna (*Sans.*)—Measuring, mental or otherwise.

Manah (*Sans.*)—*MANAS* (*q.v.*).

Manana (*Sans.*)—Contemplation; meditation.

Manas (*Sans.*, mind)—1. The world of mind or mental forms; the field of consciousness that lies between the *BUDDHIC* and *ASTRAL PLANES*; *MAHAT*. 2. The mind of man, answering to the *MAHAT* of the cosmos.

MANAS is known to Theosophists under two aspects, the *HIGHER MIND*, comprising the *INDIVIDUALITY* (*q.v.*), and the *LOWER MIND*, comprising the *PERSONALITY* (*q.v.*). The *HIGHER MIND*, involved with *ÂTMA-BUDDHI*, forms the microcosmic trinity or Self; the *LOWER MIND*, involved with *KAMIC* elements, forms the personal and desire nature of the man. The first is immortal; the second, mortal.

Mânasa (*Sans.*, pertaining to the mind)—1. The Supreme Being as *MAHAT* (*q.v.*). 2. Vishnu.

Mânasa-devas—The *RÛPA* or *ARÛPA DEVAS* of the mental world.

Mânasa-dhyânis—The *DHYÂNIS* of the mental world.

Manasa-jñāyin—Perceiving intuitively.

Mânasa-pitris—Those *PITRIS* who endow the human *MONADS* with mind or the reasoning principles; the *AGNISHVÂTTAS* (*q.v.*).

Mânasa-putra-loka—The *LOKA* of the *MÂNASAPUTRAS*: *NIRVÂNA*.

Mânasa-putras (*Sans.*, sons of mind)—A comprehensive term for certain beings from a more advanced evolution than ours who "throw out sparks of mind," or incarnate on this globe in order that the upward progress of the human soul may be continued by its endowment with mind or the reasoning principles. It will thus be seen that the *MÂNASAPUTRAS* act as the medium for the *THIRD OUT-*

80 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

POURING from the Logos, whereby the soul becomes self-conscious in the physical world, and the CAUSAL BODY is formed.

The MÂNASAPUTRAS include the ASURAS (*q.v.*), the AGNISHVÂTTAS (*q.v.*), and the "Dragons of Wisdom" from the Venus Chain¹ (*q.v.*).

Mânasa-rûpa—Any form in the Lower Mental World.

Mânasa-tva (*Sans.*, thoughtfulness)—The thought-form.

Mânic Plane—The Mental Plane; the Third World. See MANAS.

Manasi-ja (*Sans.*, mind-born)—1. Mental. 2. KÂMA-DEVA.

Manasi-kâra—Reflection.

Manas-kâra—Consciousness of sensation.

Manas-maya—Spiritual.

Manas-samyama—See SAMYAMA.

Manas-sûtrâtma—With the Vedântins, the Reincarnating Principle, or "Thread-soul," on which are strung the "beads" of each incarnate existence; the CAUSAL BODY (*q.v.*).

Manas-tajasi (*Sans.*, the radiant MANAS)—MANAS illuminated by the HIGHER SELF.

"A state of the Higher Ego which only high metaphysicians are able to realise and comprehend."—*Key to Theosophy*.

Mandjusri (*Tib.*)—In Northern Buddhism, the Third Logos; the Creator.

Mândya (*Sans.*)—Slowness; apathy; torpor.

Manes (*Lat.*)—The spooks or "shells" of departed spirits; the KÂMA-RÛPA.

Mani-pûra } (*Sans.*)—With the yogis, the third LOTUS, or
Mani-pûraka } ganglionic centre, opposite the heart.

Mano-bhû } (*Sans.*)—1. Mind with sheath answering to the
Mano-bhuta } physical world. 2. The passion of love.

Mano-dhātu—The world of mind.

¹ Mrs Besant also includes among the MÂNASAPUTRAS the LOWER DHYÂNIS or SOLAR PITRIS (see *The Pedigree of Man*, p. 99); but if the term is to be reserved for those beings who have transcended Mind, as seems most desirable, the two classes of SOLAR PITRIS cannot be legitimately spoken of as "MÂNASAPUTRAS."

Mano-dvāravāṛjana (*Pāli*, the opening of the doors of the mind)—In Buddhism, the change that comes to the man when he becomes conscious that the things which are seen are temporal, and so, henceforth, devotes his life-energy to the things which are not seen, the eternal. *VIVEKA* (*q.v.*) is the Sanscrit equivalent.

Mano-gata—Existing in the mind ; a concept.

Mano-ja } (*Sans.*, mind-born)—*KĀMA-DEVĀ*.
Mano-janman }

Mano-kāya—The SUB-KOSHA or sheath answering to the Lower Mental World.

Mano-laya—The loss of consciousness.

Mano-māyā (*Sans.*, made from mind)—With the Vedāntins, manifested mind ; the Lower Mental World.

Mano-māyā-kosha—With the Vedāntins, the sheath of the lower mental principles ; the instrument for the gaining of experience.

Mano-vinayana—Mental discipline.

Mano-vritti—Mental activities or disturbances.

Mano-yoga—Attention ; concentration.

Mantra } (*Sans.*, speech)—1. A form of words or syllables
Mantram } rhythmically arranged so that when sounded
certain vibrations are generated, producing a desired effect
on higher planes. But

“in the great majority of cases the formula does nothing beyond strengthening the will of the person who uses it, and impressing upon the mind of the subject the result which it is desired to achieve.”
Withal “there is a much rarer type of mantram in which the sounds themselves produce a definite effect.”
—*Some Glimpses of Occultism*.

2. The SAMHITĀ or hymnal portion of the VEDA.

Mantra-bija } (*Sans.*, the magic seed)—The first syllable of
Mantra-bijam } a MANTRA, where the keynote is struck.

Mantra-prayoga } Magical formula.
Mantra-sādhana }

Mantra-yoga—YOGA which uses MANTRAS for its attainment.

Mantreshvara—Lord of MANTRAS or incantations.

Mantrikā-shakti—The power of the MANTRAM.

“The power of the mirific ineffable Name is the crown of this shakti.”—*S.D.*, i. 312.

Manu (*Sans.*, thought)—This word has been used with very varied connotations, but is correctly applicable to (1) the presiding Spirit—if personalised, the Creator, Ruler, and Guide—of a Race, a Round, or a Globe.¹

“Esoterically, every Manu, as an anthropomorphised patron of his special cycle (or Round) is but the personified idea of the Thought Divine . . . each of the Manus, therefore, being the special god, the creator and fashioner, of all that appears during his own respective cycle of being or manvantara.”—*S.D.*, i. 93.

Each Round has two MANUS, a ROOT MANU (*q.v.*) and a SEED MANU (*q.v.*). The names of these will be found in *The Secret Doctrine*.² 2. A MANVANTARA (*q.v.*).

Manu-antara—See MANVANTARA.

Manushî-buddha (*Sans.*, a human Buddha)—A BODHISATTVA.

Manushya-yajña—The sacrifice or act of devotion due to men; one of the five sacrifices of the Hindû householder; hospitality.

Manv-antara (*Sans.*, MANU-ANTARA, the period between two MANUS)—The cycle of manifestation as opposed to PRALAYA or non-manifestation. It includes the seven ROUNDS (*q.v.*) of the great LIFE-WAVE of the Logos. The duration of the period, taking it as one-fourteenth of a “Day of Brahmâ” (*q.v.*), would be 308,571,428 years, and Mme. Blavatsky, in the *Key to Theosophy*, gives 308,448,000 years as “the reign of one Manu.” Taking it, however, as 71 MAHÂ-YUGAS,³ the period would be 306,720,000 years.

Mâra (*Pâli*, destroying)—With the Buddhists: 1. An ASTRAL Demon, ASURA, Devil, or “God of Darkness,” by means of which temptation and death come to men, but by means of which, also, they attain strength for a higher spiritual life. 2. The God of Love—the equivalent of the Hindû KÂMA, or the Greek EROS.

Mâra-hîja—A magical formula.

Mârga (*Sans.*)—A path or way. Four paths to liberation are known in Hinduism, viz.: KARMA-MÂRGA, JÑÂNA-MÂRGA, BHAKTI-MÂRGA, and DHYÂNA-MÂRGA (*qq. vv.*).

¹ On the one hand, the word has been used for the presiding Spirit of a Planetary Chain, and on the other hand, for the Beings who preside over the different sub-races and families; but the term PLANETARY LOGOS is preferable for the first, and RISHIS (*q.v.*) for the second.

² Vol. ii. 323.

³ See *The Secret Doctrine*, ii. 73.

Mārga-vati—The goddess taking charge of those on the way, *i.e.* travellers.

Maruts (*Sans.*, the winds)—In the VEDAS, the winds as the sons (or manifestations) of Rudra; RUDRAS (*q.v.*).

Mash-mak—The name of the Atlanteans for the “vril,” a certain infinite energy which they were able to draw from nature and make use of as desired.

Master—A Being who has attained to átmic or nirvánic consciousness. Theosophists so designate the Adepts or Mahatmas from whom they have their occult teachings.

“The Masters are those who have passed through five great initiations, the four upon the path, and one beyond, which makes the Master.”—ANNIE BESANT.

Māti (*Sans.*, measure)—Definite knowledge.

Mātra (*Sans.*, a measure)—1. A limitation; hence, a manifestation. 2. A manifestation of the one Self as man. The three MĀTRAS are the ADHI-BHŪTA, the ADHI-DAIVA, and the ADHI-YAJÑA (*q.v.*); they are the equivalent of the ĀTMA-BUDDHI-MANAS of the Vedāntist.

Matsya (*Sans.*, a fish)—An AVATĀRA in the form of a fish. Specifically, the first incarnation of Vishnu (*q.v.*).

Matsya-kûrmādy-avatārin—An AVATĀRA in fish or tortoise form; Vishnu.

Mauna } (*Sans.*, the position of a MUNI)—Restraining the
Maunam } speech; silence.

Mauna-vrata—The vow of silence.

Mayā (*Sans.*, illusion)—1. In its widest sense, MĀYĀ, being the principle of form or limitation, may be said to include all manifestation, and so we have to go beyond manifestation to escape from it; but the word is generally used in a relative sense for phenomena or objective appearances that are created by the mind.

“The nearer a body is to the Unknown Substance, the more it approaches Reality, as being the further removed from the world of Māyā.”—*S.D.*, i. 169.

“The term Māyā, though sometimes used as a synonym for AVIDYĀ, is, properly speaking, applicable to PRAKṚITI only.”—*The Theosophist*.

2. The power of producing illusion. 3. The creative power by which the universe comes into manifestation.

“Māyā is conceived as a cosmic entity, a universal substance or sum of forces comprehending all con-

ditioned powers, causes and effects. In itself it is unreal, opposed to the Real or Absolute Thought which informs it."—LIONEL BURNETT.

Maya-maya—Creating illusion ; magical.

Maya-moha—An illusive form ; a form that deludes.

Maya-shakti—The manifested cosmic or divine life.

Maya-vada—The teaching of illusion ; Buddhism.

Mayavi—1. The mind as manifested through the physical body. 2. The MĀYĀVI-RŪPA (*q.v.*).

Mayavic—Pertaining to the mind, as above.

Mayavi-rûpa (*Sans.*, illusory body)—An artificial vehicle or sheath formed of mental and astral elements by an exercise of the will of an Adept (*i.e.* by KRIYĀ-SHAKTI) for the purpose of functioning in these two worlds.

Maya-yoga—The YOGA of illusion or magic.

Mazda—See AHURA-MAZDA.

Mega-cosm (*Gk.*, the great world)—The world of the "Astral Light."

Meru, Mount—1. In the PURĀNAS, exoterically, the abode of the gods—the Olympus of the Greeks. 2. The sacred land at the North Pole ; "the seed-vessel of the earth."

Micro-cosm (*Gk.*)—The reflection in miniature of the MACRO-COSM. Thus, the atom may be spoken of as the "microcosm" of the solar system, its electrons moving under the same laws ; and man may be termed the "microcosm" of the universe, since he has within himself all the forms and elements of that universe.

Migmar—The planet Mars.

"Behold Migmar, as in his crimson veils his Eye sweeps over slumbering Earth."—*The Voice of the Silence.*

Mīmāṃsā } (*Sans.*, reflection)—There are two schools of Hindū
Mīmāṃsā } philosophy under this name, the PURVA-
MĪMĀNSĀ (*q.v.*) or KARMA-MĪMĀNSĀ, and the UTTARA-
MĪMĀNSĀ or BRAHMĀ-MĪMĀNSĀ, more generally known as the
VEDĀNTA (*q.v.*).

Minor Pralaya—See PRALAYA.

Mithyā (*Sans.*)—Mythically ; distortedly ; falsely.

Móha (*Sans.*, unconsciousness ; nescience)—In the evolution of man : (1) that inert state of the sheaths when all manifestations of life are a simple response to external impact ; (2) this response to external impact, later growing into (3) the desire of the separated consciousness for sensation.

Móha-jála—The delusion of the world of sense-objects.

Móha-mantra—A MANTRA creating a spell or delusion.

Mohan-astra—See ASTRA.

Móha-shastra—Delusive or false teaching.

Moirá (*Gk.*)—Desiring ; personalised as Moira, goddess of fate.

Moksha (*Sans.*, liberation, deliverance)—One of the CHATUR-BHADRAS, a state of bliss ; NIRVÂNA (*q.v.*).

Moksha-jñána—Knowledge of salvation.

Monad (*Gk.*, *μόνος*, alone)—The one Self, or "Divine Spark," that gives the life, the fire, the consciousness to the form. Although one in essence, it is to be regarded as permeating all planes and kingdoms ; thus we have the "mineral MONAD," the "vegetable MONAD," the "ASTRAL MONAD," etc.

"The Monads are not DISCRETE principles, limited or conditioned, but rays from that one universal ABSOLUTE Principle."—*S.D.*, ii. 176.

"It is called the Monad whether it be the Monad of spirit-matter, Âtma, or the Monad of form, Âtma-Buddhi, or the human Monad, Âtma-Buddhi-Manas. In each case it is a unit, and acts as a unit, whether the unit be one-faced, two-faced, or three-faced."—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

"As a well-made mirror produces a perfect image of an object, so is the human Spirit, Âtma-Buddhi-Manas, a perfect image of the Monad—is, indeed, the Monad himself veiled in denser matter."—*A Study in Consciousness*.

Monadic Essence—The atomic or innermost condition of the substance of a plane ensouled by the SECOND LIFE-WAVE. See ELEMENTAL ESSENCE.

"We may define Monadic Essence . . . as atomic matter ensouled by the life of the Second Logos ; it is His clothing for the vivifying and holding together of forms."—*A Study in Consciousness*.

Mono-genesis (*Gk.*, born of one)—Proserpine or other semi-divine person.

Monos (*Gk.*)—The Monad (*q.v.*).

86 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Mount Meru—See MERU.

Mudita (*Sans.*, joyful)—With the Buddhists, one of the five kinds of meditation; the meditation of joy.

Mukhya (*Sans.*, the chief, the primary)—In the PURĀNAS, the Fourth Creation, that of the vegetable kingdom.

Mukhya-prāna (*Sans.*, the chief PRĀNA)—The objective manifestation of ĀTMA in the body.

Mukta } (*Sans.*, set free)—One who has attained MOKSHA;
Muktam } the spirit released from the body.

Muktātman—The spirit released from matter.

Mukti (*Sans.*, setting free)—Final liberation; beatitude; NIRVĀNA.

Mukti-mārga—The way of liberation.

Mūla (*Sans.*, the root).

Mūla-dhāra—With the YOGIS, the lowermost centre, or CHAKRA, situated at the solar plexus; the basic LOTUS wherein lies latent the KUNDALINĪ.

Mūla-kāraṇa—The first cause.

Mūla-prakṛiti (*Sans.*, the root of nature)—1. The eternal primordial substance from which comes all manifestation.

“In contradistinction to the manifested Universe of matter, the term Mūlaprakṛiti . . . or the unmanifested primordial matter . . . is applied by the Vedāntins to Parabrahman.”—*S.D.*, i. 39.

2. The noumena of which phenomena are the expression.

Mumuksha } (*Sans.*)—1. An intense desire for MOKSHA or
Mumukshu } liberation from the transitory; it indicates:
Mumukshatva } 2. The last stage of the PROBATIONARY PATH (*q.v.*).

Muni (*Sans.*)—1. A saint, a sage, or an ascetic.

“The characteristic mark of the MUNI of stable mind is that he has no anxiety about untoward things, nor any attachment to those which conduce to pleasure.”—“THE DREAMER.”

2. One who is under a vow of perfect silence.

Munīndra }
Munīśa } (*Sans.*, the chief of saints)—A Buddha.
Munīshvara }

Munniksha—See MUMUKSHA.

Mûrti (*Sans.*)—Anything which is a manifestation in form or suffers limitations ; *e.g.*, earth, fire, etc.

Mûrti-mat—1. Having a bodily form ; incarnate ; personified.
2. An inherent attribute.

Myalpa (*Tib.*)—In Northern Buddhism : 1. the Earth,
“called HELL for those who reincarnate in it for punishment.”—*Theosophical Glossary*.
2. Pâtâla (*q.v.*).

Mysteries—1. Truths as presented to initiates—that is, in a form one or more degrees less veiled than as presented to the common people. 2. “Dramatic performances in which the mysteries of cosmogony and nature in general were personified by priests and neophytes, who enacted the parts of the various gods and goddesses.”¹

N

Nabhi-chakra (*Sans.*, the navel CHAKRA)—The seat of desire.

Nada (*Sans.*, that which makes sound—especially a river or flowing water)—1. “Soundless sound,” *i.e.* sound not manifest in the lower worlds ; “the voice of the silence.”
2. Discordant sound ; hence the lower or physical Ego as being a discordant reproduction of the higher Ego.

Nâdi (*Sans.*)—1. The channel or nerve for the conduction of a current.

“A few of these Nâdis are visible in the ‘gross body,’ *e.g.* the central canal of the spinal cord . . . but the rest, those that correspond to the nerves, are invisible.”
—*Theos. Review*.

2. A current of life or energy.

Nâdi-chakra—The heart.

Nâdi-ja—Born of the water.

Naga (*Sans.*, a serpent)—1. A common symbol for an ADEPT or INITIATE ; one who has unified the spiritual and physical powers—generally spoken of as a “Serpent of Wisdom.”

“In the Secret Doctrine, the first Nâgas—Beings wiser than serpents—are the “Sons of Will and Yoga,”

¹ *Key to Theosophy*.

born before the complete separation of the sexes."—*S.D.*, ii. 191.

2. A Demon or ASURA. The NÂGAS are dwellers in the nether world (PÂTÂLA), having human faces with the tails of serpents.

Nâga-loka—The place of the NÂGAS ; MAHÂ-TALA (*q.v.*).

Nâga-râjas (*Sans.*, the King of the Serpents)—The guardians of lakes, rivers, etc.

Naimittika (*Sans.*, produced by an extraordinary cause)—Occasional or periodical.

Naimittika-pralaya—A MAHÂ-PRALAYA. See PRALAYA.

Naish-karmya (*Sans.*, inaction)—MOKSHA by abstraction, in contradistinction to that obtained by works.

Naja—The Egyptian equivalent of the Hindû NAGA (*q.v.*).

Nâmâ } (*Sans.*, a name¹)—1. The name of a person ; hence :
Nâman } 2. The EGO of the man, on whatever plane it may be. 3. The Self. 4. Substance ; essence.

Nâma-rûpa (*Sans.*, a named form)—One of the NIDÂNAS ; the personality.

Nânâ (*Sans.*)—Differently ; separately ; manifold.

Nara (*Sans.*, the primordial man)—1. The Spirit from which comes man. 2. PARAMÂTMAN, or THAT from which the universe evolves. See NÂRÂYANA. 3. "The waters," as the first manifestation of NARA.

Naraka—With the Hindûs, Hell. As the especial place of suffering, it is distinguished from PÂTÂLA (*q.v.*), which is simply the nether regions, not necessarily a place of suffering.

Naraka-maya—The soul after death ; a ghost.

Nara-sinha—1. An AVATÂRA in the form of a man-lion ; specifically, Vishnu's fourth descent.

Nârâ-yana—1. Primeval all-pervading spirit. 2. Brahmâ.

"Since Brahmâ rests on the water, therefore he is termed Nârâyana."—*S.D.*, i. 494.

3. That portion of the "Spirit of God" sent outwards to the inferior worlds (*a*) to vivify them, or (*b*) to harmonise discords that have arisen therein ; hence : 4. An AVATÂRA ;

¹ "Name means that particular note which is sounded out by every aggregation or combination of matter—that which is the 'real name' of every living thing."—*The Wisdom of the Upanishats*.

the Christos (Vishnu). 5. PURUSHA personified; the Self.
6. A Rishi; one

“who abides in the deep, or is plunged in the Waters of Wisdom—‘water being the body of Nârâ.’”—*S.D.*, ii. 520.

Narjol—In Buddhism, a sinless man; a saint.

Nature-spirits—ELEMENTALS (*q.v.*).

Nava-nidhi (*Sans.*, the nine treasures)—The nine mystic “jewels” (*e.g.* PADMA, SANKHA, MAKARA, etc.), the consummation of spiritual attainment.

Nephesh (*Heb.*)—“The Breath of Life”; the PRÂNA or life-principle. See RUACH.

“Nephesh is really the Breath of (animal) Life breathed into Adam, the man of dust; it is . . . the Vital Spark, the informing Element.”—*S.D.*, i. 263.

Nephilim (*Heb.*)—Fallen angels; angels who descended from their high estate. (See Genesis vi. 4.)

Neshamah (*Heb.*)—With the Kabalists, ÂTMA, spirit.¹

Nibbâna—In Buddhism, NIRVÂNA (*q.v.*).

Ni-dâna (*Sans.*, the cause or essence)—In Buddhism: 1. Brahmâ, as the Cause or Creator. 2. One of the twelve sequential causes of existence, or of the evolving universe; they are: UPÂDÂNA, TRISHNÂ, VEDANA, JÂTI, JARÂMARANA, BHÂVA, SPARSA, SHADÂYATANA, NÂMARÛPA, VIJÑÂNA, SAMSKÂRA, and AVIDYÂ. 3. The manifestation of such cause phenomenally or objectively; hence, the veil of the underlying reality.

Ni-drâ (*Sans.*)—Dreamless sleep; a manifestation of Brahmâ.

Night, Body of—See BODY OF NIGHT.

Night of Brahmâ—A MAHÂ-PRALAYA (*q.v.*).

Ni-mitta (*Sans.*, a cause, motive)—“The efficient spiritual cause, as contrasted with UPADÂNA, the material cause.”²

Nir-âkâra (*Sans.*, without form)—The unmanifested.

Nir-anjanapada (*Sans.*)—A LOKA of the divine world; the PARANIRVÂNIC PLANE.

Nir-gara (*Sans.*)—With the Jains, the elimination of all desires.

Nirguṇa (*Sans.*, without property or attribute)—Beyond manifestation; PARABRAHMAN.

¹ Some Hebraists have it that NESHAMAH is the equivalent of KÂMA, or the animal soul.

² *Theosophical Glossary*.

Nirguṇa Brahman—Brahman beyond all manifestation.

Nirguṇa-tīta Brahman—Brahman as the unknowable and utterly transcendental Cause.

Nir-īshvara (*Sans.*)—Atheistic.

Nirmāna-kāyas (*Sans.*, the sheaths of the NIRMĀNAS)—1. The great Teachers of NIRVĀNIC spheres who guide the spiritual evolution of humanity, conveying the Wisdom from the Supreme to its unfoldment in man. Not merging completely in the Universal Consciousness, they are known as "Nirvānees with remains." 2. Adepts, "Lords of Compassion," who sacrifice their beatitude and voluntarily incarnate to help humanity.

Nir-mathya—See PĀVAMĀNA.

Nir-moksha } Liberation.
Nir-mukti }

Ni-rūpa (*Sans.*)—Formless; beyond form; the ether.

Nir-upādhi—1. Without UPĀDHI (*q.v.*); hence, without guile.
2. Without limitations, attributes, or distinctions.

Nir-vāna (*Sans.*, having life extinguished)—The goal of the Path (*q.v.*); the final state of human evolution where divine wisdom is fully attained, and the consciousness expanded to embrace this Cosmos.

"Nirvāna is the heart of the universe, whence all its life-currents proceed. Hence the Great Breath comes forth, the life of all, and thither it is indrawn when the universe has reached its term. There is the Beatific Vision for which mystics long; there the unveiled Glory, the Supreme Goal."—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

Nirvāṇi (*Sans.*)—One who has reached NIRVĀNA.

Nirvānic Plane—NIRVĀNA; the sphere of Ātmic consciousness.

Nir-vichāra (*Sans.*, without reflection)—Without the exercise of any mental process.

"The ultra-meditative intuition in which, without the least effort of thought, the past and future . . . at once make their appearance in the mind."—*Nature's Finer Forces*.

Nir-vi Kalpa (*Sans.*, no alternative)—That Cosmic Consciousness that makes no distinction between the Self and the not-self, between subject and object; self-consciousness at NIRVĀNIC heights.

Nir-vikāra—Without change.

Nir-vishesha—Without differentiating marks.

Nir-vitarka (*Sans.*, without reflection)—Consciousness without the usual thought-symbols.

“That state of mental lucidity in which the truths of nature shine of themselves without the intervention of words.”—*Nature's Finer Forces*.

Nir-wāna—See NIRVĀNA.

Nish-kāma (*Sans.*, the night of desire)—Without desire.

Nish-kriya—1. Actionless; abstaining from rites. 2. Brahmā.

Nisors (*Heb.*)—Spirit.

Ni-tala (*Sans.*)—One of the seven regions of Pâtāla.

Nitya (*Sans.*)—Of continuous, usual, or perpetual occurrence.

Nitya-karma } Necessary duty. See KĀMYA.
Nitya-kritya }

Nitya-pralaya—In the PURĀNAS, an ordinary or ever-recurring PRALAYA: (a) the nightly sleep; (b) the death of the body; (c) the PRALAYA of a planet, a planetary chain, or of a solar system.

Nitya-sarga—Continuous or perpetual creation.

Nitya-siddha—Ever-perfect; predicated of the soul.

Ni-vṛitti } (*Sans.*, returning)—1. The return of the soul to the
Ni-vṛitti } Logos. 2. Inaction; the giving up all action
that binds the soul. See ICHCHĀ-NIVṚITTI.

Ni-vṛitti Marga } (*Sans.*, the return path)—1. The path
Ni-vṛitti Marga } whereby the soul (JĪVĀTMA) returns
to the Source of its Being; the upward arc of evolution.
Specifically: 2. In the VEDAS, the path to salvation by
VAIRĀGYA, indifference to worldly things and devotion to
the One Existence.

Ni-yama (*Sans.*, restraining)—1. Voluntary religious observances. 2. The second stage of YOGA. The obligations are purity, contentment, mortification, study or meditation on the sacred books, and self-surrender or adoration of the Supreme.

Niyama-sthiti—Self-restraint; asceticism.

Ni-yati (*Sans.*, necessity)—1. The manifestation of law in nature. 2. A religious duty or obligation.

Nous (*Gk.*)—The Higher Mind in contradistinction to PSYCHĒ, its reflection; in man, the Higher Ego or incarnating principle.

92 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

As used by Plato, the word seems to be the equivalent of the Sanscrit MAHAT (*q.v.*).

“Beyond all finite existences and secondary causes, all laws, ideas, and principles, there is an Intelligence or Mind (*νοῦς*), the first principle of all principles, the supreme idea on which all other ideas are grounded.”

Nri-kesarin (*Sans.*, the man-lion)—The fourth AVATĀRA of Vishnu.

Nri-yajña (*Sans.*, the sacrifice to men)—One of the five sacrifices of the Hindū householder, viz. hospitality. See MAHĀYAJÑAS.

Ny-aya (*Sans.*, method)—1. The logical argument or method.
2. One of the six DARŚANAS, or recognised systems of Hindū philosophy. It may be considered as an exoteric Vedāntism, generally treating external phenomena as realities. See VAIŚEṢHIKA.

Nyima (*Tib.*)—In Northern Buddhism, the sun.

O

Occultism—The science of the hidden—that is, of the kingdoms above (or within) the physical as manifested to the ordinary senses; the science of the ETHERIC, ASTRAL, and MENTAL WORLDS.

Occultist—One practising, or engaged in the study of, occultism.

Od (*Tib.*)—Light; radiancy.

Odin—The Supreme Deity of Scandinavian mythology.

Odr (*Norse*)—Mind; intelligence.

Oeahoo—A mystic symbol or name of the Unmanifested.

“Oeahoo is rendered ‘Father-Mother of the Gods’ in the Commentaries, or the ‘Six in One,’ or the Septenary Root from which all proceeds.”—*S.D.*, i. 97.

Ogdoad (*Gk.* *ὀγδοάς*, eight)—A Gnostic term for—1. The first Seven Emanations *plus* their synthesis in the Supreme.
2. Eight of the Beings known as Æons. 3. As a state of consciousness the OGDOD is apparently the equivalent of the TURIYA of the Vedāntist.

“—this is the state above the Harmony or the Hebdomad of Fate. The man is now free.”—G. R. S. MEAD.

Oi-Ha-Hou—The Unmanifested.

“The Oi-Ha-Hou, which is darkness, the Boundless.”
—*Stanzas of Dzyan*.

Ojas (*Sans.*, bodily strength, energy)—“All the energies of the body and mind transformed into spiritual force and stored in the brain.”

Om—The sacred word of the Hindûs; the mystic monosyllable taken as a means to meditation; AUM.

Om-kâra (*Sans.*)—1. Om. 2. With the Buddhists, the shakti, or the Divine Energy in female form.

Ond (*Norse*)—Spirit.

Ophanim (*Heb.*)—See AUPHANIM.

Ophis—See ENNOIA.

Ormazd—The modern Persian form of AHURA-MAZDA (*q.v.*).

Osiris (*Gk.*)—The first deity of the Egyptians, personifying the sun, and hence, also, fire.

“Osiris is called in the *Book of the Dead*, ‘Osiris, the double crocodile.’ ‘He is the good and bad principle; the day and the night sun, the god and the mortal man.’”—*S.D.*, ii. 613.

Ouranos (*Gk.*)—The sky; the heavens.

Outpouring $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{First} \\ \text{Second} \\ \text{Third} \end{array} \right\}$ See LIFE-WAVE.

P

Pada (*Sans.*)—A pace; standpoint; object; concept; word.

Padârtha (*Sans.*)—The concept, or objective knowledge. In the Vaisheshika School there are seven PADÂRTHAS—DRAVYA, GUNA, KARMA, SÂMÂNAYA, VISHEṢHA, SAMAVÂYA, and ABHÂVA (*qq.vv.*).

Padârtha-bhâvâna—The state of consciousness where Truth is conceived.

Padma (*Sans.*)—The lotus (*q.v.*).

Padma-bhava } (*Sans.*, lotus-born)—Brahmâ.
Padma-bhu }

Pādma Creation—A Hindû metaphor for one of the two great Brahmic Creations, representing one half of manifested existence; "the age in which Brahmâ sprang from a lotus." See PRÂKRITA CREATIONS.

Pādma-kalpa—The age before the present one; the age of "the golden lotus." See PÂDMA CREATION.

Pādma-nābha (*Sans.*, having a lotus springing from his navel)—Vishnu.

Pādma-pāni (*Sans.*, the lotus-bearer)—1. In Northern Buddhism, AVALOKITESHVARA, the Second Logos. 2. The lotus plant as the symbol of generation. See LOTUS.

Pādma-sana (*Sans.*, a lotus-seat)—A particular posture for meditation.

Pādma-yoni } (*Sans.*, lotus-born)—Brahmâ.
Pādma-yonin }

Pairs of Opposites—The positive and negative principles by the cross-play of which life, sensation, consciousness, thought, and the self are evolved. Heat-cold, light-darkness, love-hate, may be instanced as "pairs of opposites." In the progress of the man, these have ultimately to be transcended.

"Be thou . . . beyond the pairs of opposites."—*Bhagavad Gîtâ*, ii. 45.

"The delusive pairs of opposites."—*Op. cit.*, vii. 28.

The ultimates in "opposites" are SAT and ASAT, Being and Non-being. Cf. the Gnostic term SYZGY.

Pāñcha (*Sans.*)—Five—as in the following compounds:—

Pāñcha-indryani—The five senses. Esoterically, "the five roots producing life"—the life of the spirit.

Pāñcha-kāma—Five ways of gratifying the sensual nature.

Pāñcha-nana (*Sans.*, five-faced)—Shiva.

Pāñcha-skandhas—See SKANDHAS.

Pāñcha-yājñika—The five sacrifices. See MAHÂ-YAJÑAS.

Pāñchî-krita—The five ELEMENTS in their outermost or gross form.

Pāñchîkrita-vāyu—See VĀYU.

Pāpa-purusha (*Sans.*, an evil man)—A type or personification of all sin.

"Esoterically, one who is reborn, or reincarnated, from the state of AVITCHI—hence, 'soulless.'"—*Theosophical Glossary*.

Para—1. (*Sans.*) Beyond; particularly, beyond conception; supreme; infinite. 2. (*Gk.*) (a) Beside; opposite to (the equivalent of the Sanscrit **PARI**); (b) Proceeding from. 3. **PARÂ-VIDYÂ** (*q.v.*).

Para-brahm } The Absolute; the ever-unmanifested prin-
Para-brahman } ciple of the Universe, referred to in the
VEDAS as **THAT**.

Para-dhyâna—The deepest meditation.

Parama (the superlative of **PARA**)—Highest; smallest; best; supreme.

Parama-bhaghavatâ—A **JÎVANMUKTA**, or Adept who helps the evolution of humanity.

Parama-brahman—Parabrahm.

Parama-dhâma—The **PARANIRVÂNIC PLANE**.

Parama-hansa } (*Sans.*, beyond the **HANSA**)—One who has
Param-hansa } attained to the fourth, and last, stage of
the Path; the equivalent of the Buddhist **ARHAT** (*q.v.*).

“The disciple has now to realise his unity with the Light of the Logos which he enters. Before he can re-become the Light, the illusions of **Mâyâ** and **Môha**, the illusions of Name, of Life in form, and of formless Life, must cease.”—“**THE DREAMER**.”

Para-mâhan—The Unmanifested.

Paramânu—The smallest atom. See **ANU**.

Parama-pada—With the Vedântins, the final beatitude; Heaven.

Parama-purusha—The Supreme; **PURUSHOTTAMA**.

Paramârtha (*Sans.*, above consciousness)—The highest Truth or Reality; hence the greater consciousness or Self which scrutinises that lesser consciousness which is below (or, which is outward).

“Paramârtha is the synonym of the term **Svasam-vedâna**, or the ‘reflection which analyses itself.’ There is a difference in the interpretation of the meaning of **Paramârtha** between the **Yogâchâryas** and the **Madhyamikas**.”—*S.D.*, i. 75.

Paramârtha-satya—1. Absolute Truth; absolute Reality.
2. The Self.

Paramârtha-vid—One who knows Truth; a philosopher.

Paramârthika—The “One Existence” of the Vedântins; Brahman.

96 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Paramâtma } (The highest **ÂTMA**)—That which becomes
Paramâtman } the spirit of our fivefold universe; the
 Supreme.

Paramesha } 1. Beyond Ishvara; the ever-unmanifested
Paramêshvara } principle of the universe. 2. Vishnu.

Param-hansa—See **PARAMAHANSA**.

Paramitâs—In Buddhism, the six virtues, **DÂNA**, charity; **SHÎLA**, purity; **KSHÂNTI**, patience; **VÎRYA**, energy; **DHYÂNA**, contemplation; and **PRAJÑÂ**, wisdom.

Para-nirvâna (*Sans.*, beyond **NIRVÂNA**)—**PARANIRVÂNA** is predicated as the second field of the manifestation of the **LOGOS**; it is infinitely beyond any human conception.

“In **Paranirvâna** the Past, Present, and even Future Humanities, like all things, will be one and the same . . . everything will be ‘merged in Brahman,’ or the Divine Unity.”—*S.D.*, i. 286.

Para-nishpanna—The perfect state of the Unmanifested.

“The Universe; the Son of Necessity, was immersed in **Paranishpanna**.”—*Stanzas of Dnyan*.

“**Paranishpanna** is the absolute perfection to which all Existences attain at the close of a great period of activity, or **Mahâmanvantara**, and in which they rest during the succeeding period of repose.”—*S.D.*, i. 74.

Parantapa (*Sans.*, above **TAPA**)—One who has conquered all enemies.

Para-prakriti (*Sans.*, beyond **PRAKRITI**) — Unmanifested **PRAKRITI**.

Para-shakti—Supreme power or energy.

“It means, and includes, the powers of light and heat.”—*The Theosophist*.

Para-tantra—That which exists not by itself but as dependent upon another.

Para-vâch—**Vâch** (*q.v.*) as the Supreme; **Vâch** in her manifestation beyond the **RÛPA** or form worlds.

Para-vairâgya (*Sans.*, beyond **VAIRÂGYA**)—The state of the soul which is perfectly free from any disturbance of the lower mind.

Para-vidyâ (*Sans.*, deepest knowledge) — Divine Wisdom; **JÑÂNA**; the knowledge of the Spirit.

Paresha (*Sans.*, the highest Lord)—**Brahmâ** or Vishnu.

Pari-kamma—In Buddhism, "preparation for action"; indifference to the fruits of action. It is the second stage of the PROBATIONARY PATH (*q.v.*).

Pari-māṇa (*Sans.*, that which can be measured round)—A measure in time or space; duration; size.

Pari-nāma (*Sans.*, change)—Modifications, changes, or developments in matter.

Pariṇāma-vāda—The doctrine of evolution by modifications; the theory of creation and destruction by the interaction of two factors, viz. PURUṢHA and PRAKRITI.

Pariṇāmi-nitya—Eternally changing.

Pari-nirvāṇa—See PARANIRVĀṆA.

Pari-nirvṛiti—Complete liberation of the soul from the wheel of birth and death.

Pari-vraj } (*Sans.*, a wanderer)—1. A Brāhman in the
Pari-vrāja } fourth and last stage of his religious life;
Pari-vrājaka } a SANNYĀSī. 2. The CHELĀ who has
 passed through his first initiation and entered on the Path.

Parokṣha (*Sans.*, beyond sight)—Invisible; hence that which is, or can be, entertained mentally only.

"Now knowledge . . . is divided into two classes by Ādwaita philosophers—PAROKSHA and APAROKSHA. The former kind of knowledge consists in intellectual assent to a stated proposition; the latter, in the actual realisation of it."—*The Theosophist*.

Parvata (*Sans.*)—The Genius of the mountains.

Parvati (*Sans.*)—The SHĀKTI of Shiva.

Pashyantī-vāch (*Sans.*)—In the Vedānta philosophy, the Life of Vishnu as it floods the CAUSAL BODY; it corresponds to the PURUṢHA in the Sāṅkhya system.

Pātala (*Sans.*, the place under the feet)—1. The antipodes of Jambu-dvīpa, that is, the nether-world in general. 2. The first of the seven TĀLAS (*q.v.*) of the Vedāntin, corresponding to, or in antithesis with, SATYA-LOKA.

"Pātala corresponds to the Hierarchies of Gandhu or Smell Devas, the underworld or antipodes; Myalba. . . . It is the earthly state . . . here are Dugpas, Elementals of animals, and Nature Spirits."—*S.D.*, iii. 566.

See NARAKA.

Path, The—In the representation of the growth of the soul, progress along a "path" is one of the oldest and most common of metaphors, occurring in almost all mystic works. As used by Theosophists, "the Path"—or the Path proper, to distinguish it from the Probationary Path (*q.v.*)—signifies the course that is entered upon by the CHELÂ after he has been accepted by a Master, and has passed the first Initiation (*q.v.*). It is divided into four stages, known to the Hindûs as the PARIVRÂJAKA, the KUTÎCHAKA, the HAMSA, and the PARAMAHAMSA (*q.v.*). The corresponding terms used by the Buddhists are the SCROTÂPATTI, the SAKRIDÂGÂMIN, the ANÂGÂMIN, and the ARHAT (*q.v.*).

"The end of the Path is the threshold of Nirvâna."—*The Ancient Wisdom.*

Pavaka (*Sans.*, shining)—1. In the PURÂNAS, the personified form of one of the three "fires" needed by man; Agni. 2. "Electric Fire."¹

Pavamâna—1. In the PURÂNAS, the personified form of one of the three "fires" needed by man; Agni. 2. "Fire produced by friction";¹ NIRMATHYA.

Pavana (*Sans.*, purification)—Vayu, or the Wind, personified.

Permanent Atom—An atom retained by the Reincarnating Ego after the death of his vehicles. At the indrawing of the life from the different bodies, a certain atom from each plane survives disintegration, and is swept onward with the life. On this, the *permanent atom*,² is impressed the experiences, in essence, of the body of which it has formed a part, so that, from it, the tone or vibratory rate may be transferred to the new body when the ego reincarnates.

"These permanent particles are composed of three units, a mental, an astral, and a physical. . . . After death these are stored up in the causal body. At re-birth these are put out one after another."—*Theosophy and the New Psychology.*

"The permanent atoms are the nuclei of the bodies, and are the expressions of the centres of consciousness in their organic life—in their life of manifestation and relation."—"THE DREAMER."

Personality—1. The transitory expression of the Thinker—the

¹ *S.D.*, ii. 60.

² The term originates with Mrs Besant. Mme. Blavatsky refers to the same as the "life-atom." See the *S.D.*, ii. 709.

Individuality—on the Lower Mental, the Astral, and Physical Planes. 2. The Lower Mind. See MANAS.

“Change, or the working of consciousness in matter, fashions the mirror in which the changeless *I* learns to know itself; for it connects up into a whole the intellectual life of the physical man. And the act of reflection whereby the ego becomes self-conscious produces in matter a consciousness of physical personality, contrasting with that of an immaterial (spiritual) individuality. In Theosophy, we call the ego ‘the higher manas,’ and the personality ‘the lower manas.’”
—THOS. WILLIAMS.

Phala (*Sans.*, the fruit)—Fruit metaphorical, *i.e.* offspring; result; effect.

Phren (*Gk.*)—The heart as the seat of feeling or passion; “the KÂMA-MANAS still overshadowed by the BUDDHI-MANAS.”¹

Pineal Gland—The Third Eye (*q.v.*), gradually retreating inwards and ceasing to function as the organ of sight, during the Fourth Race became transmuted into the body known to physiologists as the “pineal gland.” The powers of this body are—with few exceptions—at present latent in man; but with his further evolution, it is stated, they will become active, and the higher consciousness of the mental world will then be able to express itself through the physical brain.

“The pineal gland becomes connected with one of the chakras in the astral body, and through that with the mental body, and serves as a physical organ for the transmission of thought from one brain to another.”
—*A Study in Consciousness.*

Piṅgalā (*Sans.*, reddish-brown)—With the Yoga school, the nerve-currents (NÂDIS) on the right side of the spinal cord.

Pirit—A ceremony among the Southern Buddhists.

“In essence it is, as the name implies, simply a recitation of blessings and invocations for the purpose of warding off evil influences.”—*The Vâhan.*

Pishâcha (*Sans.*)—1. A goblin or evil ELEMENTAL. 2. The ghost or “shell” of a deceased person; a KÂMARÛPA.

Pishâcha-loka—The place of the PISHÂCHAS.

Pitaras—Pitris (*q.v.*).

Pitri-devas—The divine PITRIS.

¹ H. P. Blavatsky.

100 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Pitṛi-devatās — The AGNISHVĀTTA PITṚIS are sometimes so called.¹

Pitṛi-karman } (*Sans.*)—Offerings to the PITṚIS.
Pitṛi-kṛitya }

Pitṛi-loka—The place of the PITṚIS. This may be the ASTRAL world, or it may be either the RŪPA or the ARŪPA divisions or states of the mental world according to the rank of the PITṚIS.

Pitṛi-pati—1. The Lord of the PITṚIS, *i.e.* of the BĀRHISHADS.
2. Yama (*q.v.*).

Pitṛi-pūjana—Worship of the PITṚIS.

Pitṛi-rāj—Yama (*q.v.*).

Pitṛis (*Sans.*, forefathers, progenitors)—[Owing partly to the wideness and looseness of its application, and partly to the very fragmentary nature of the information we have of those higher orders of beings to which it refers, this term has been involved in much confusion. Since the publication of Mrs Besant's *Pedigree of Man*, however, an attempt is being made to reduce the ambiguity of its connotations and define its scope.]

The Beings who build for man (the Monad) the body whereby he may incarnate, and bring to him those principles of mind whereby the spiritual is brought into touch with the physical.

We have thus two main classes of PITṚIS, the BĀRHISHADS (*q.v.*) and the AGNISHVĀTTAS (*q.v.*), the first, of whom there are four orders, having to do with the physical ancestry of man; the second, of whom there are three orders, having to do with his intellectual evolution.

The term is also applied to the two orders of LOWER DHYĀNIS or SOLAR PITṚIS (*q.v.*), but the less progressed entities from the Lunar Chain, those who had not yet reached the individualised form, are best designated "Ex-lunar Monads" (*q.v.*).

"One-third of the Dhyānis, *i.e.* the three classes of the Arūpa Pitṛis . . . was doomed . . . to be . . . incarnated on earth."—*S.D.*, ii. 98.

Pitṛis of the Devas—The AGNISHVĀTTAS.

Pitṛi-shraddha—The form of worship of the PITṚIS.

Pitṛi-yajña—Sacrifice to the PITṚIS, or to the MANES of ancestors.

¹ Mme. Blavatsky also referred to the BĀRHISHADS under this term (see *S.D.*, ii. 99).

Pitri-yāna (*Sans.*, the way of the MANES)—The path of the soul when it leaves the physical body.

Pituitary Body—The rudiment of the organ known to physiologists as the “pituitary body” is supposed to have been a mouth, this becoming atrophied before the vertebrate stage of physical evolution is reached. It is active during the time of growth of the body, which growth it seems in the main to control. With the further evolution of man its office is also that of placing the astral and physical worlds *en rapport*, so that, by its means, clairvoyant experiences may be transmitted to the brain-consciousness.

“The pituitary body is the organ of the psychic plane. Psychic vision is caused by the molecular motion of this body, which is directly connected with the optic nerve, and thus affects the sight and gives rise to hallucinations.”—*S.D.*, iii. 548.

Plaksha (*Sans.*, a fig-tree)—1. The Second of the seven DVĪPAS of the PURĀNAS. See DVĪPA. 2. The Hyperborean Continent, or Land of the Second Root-race.

Plane—A field, or particular cosmic manifestation of the One Existence. Of these, in the esoteric doctrine, there are seven, each of the seven being again formed into seven, and each of these yet again into seven. The whole of the manifestation known as our Planetary Chain, with its seven planes, thus corresponds to one PLANE of the Kosmos.

“The process referred to as the ‘Small Wheels’ . . . takes place on the sixth region from above, and on the plane of the most material world of all in the manifested Kosmos—our terrestrial plane. These seven wheels are our Planetary Chain.”—*S.D.*, i. 168.

The different terrene planes—physical, astral, mental, etc.—are objectively conceived as substance at various rates of vibration, or—which is the same thing—of different densities. Subjectively conceived, a PLANE denotes a certain range or extent of consciousness.

Planetary Chain—A series of seven globes or worlds which form the field of evolution during the planetary cycle or MANVANTARA. The first three of these globes—generally known as A, B, and C—form a descending arc, the densest physical matter of the descent being reached in the fourth globe, D, of which our earth is an instance. The fifth globe, E, on the ascending arc (corresponding to C on the descending arc), usually belongs to the astral plane, and the sixth and seventh, F and G (corresponding to B and A on the

descending arc), to the RŪPA and ARŪPA levels of the mental plane: these, therefore, are invisible to ordinary sight.

"The globes in the arc of descent, and those in the arc of ascent, correspond with each other, those in the upward arc showing out in perfection that which those on the downward arc embryonically adumbrate, while the middle globe is the point of conflict and turning."—*The Pedigree of Man*.

The complete evolution of our system comprises seven PLANETARY CHAINS successively brought forth, each chain being, as it were, a reincarnation of the preceding one. Three of these chains belong to the past; the fourth is the Terrene, that of which the earth forms the fourth globe; the remaining three have yet to appear.

Planetary Logos—The great Being in whom, and through whom, a PLANETARY CHAIN exists.

Plenum (*Lat.*)—The PLERÔMA (*q.v.*).

Plerôma (*Gk.*)—A term used by the Gnostics and Church Fathers for the Cosmos as fullness, or an all-pervading Existence and all-containing Reality.

"A Force spread throughout the whole Universe, with its direct and indirect effects."—*S.D.*, ii. 537.

"For the Plerôma is one—not many; and its stages of being are steps in the self-unfoldment of Universal Mind from that Unique and Discrete Cause lying behind it."—*Theosophical Review*.

A Sanscrit equivalent would be CHIDGHANA.

Pneuma (*Gk.*)—Primarily, wind; then breath, the "breath of life"; hence, spirit.

Poseidonis—The island referred to by Plato under this name is stated to be the remnant of the ancient continent of Atlantis (*q.v.*).

Poseidonis "was submerged in the fourth and final great catastrophe of 9564 B.C."—*The Story of Atlantis*.

Pra-bara (*Sans.*)—The prevalent GUNA or basic principle of man.

Pra-bhava { (*Sans.*)—The source or cause of existence;
Pra-bhavana { hence the father; the Creator.

Pra-bhavāpyaya (*Sans.*)—In the PURĀNAS, "the place whence all things originate, and into which all things are resolved."

Pra-bhū (*Sans.*)—To come into being; to manifest.

Pra-dhāna (*Sans.*, the chief)—1. In the PURĀNAS, manifested nature. 2. That from which nature is evolved: MŪLA-PRAKRITI; ĀKĀSHA.

“Undifferentiated matter in the Sāṅkhya philosophy, or Good, Evil, and Chaotic Darkness (Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas) neutralising each other.”—*S.D.*, iii. 445.

2. The Supreme Spirit.

Pra-dhānaka—In the Sāṅkhya system, primordial substance; PRADHĀNA (*q.v.*).

Pra-dhānātman—The highest spirit; Vishnu.

Pra-dyumna—1. The Divine Centre or Self manifesting through Buddhi. 2. KĀMA-DEVA.

Pragñā } See PRAJÑĀ.
Pragnā }

Pra-jāgrat (*Sans.*)—The waking state of consciousness at BUDDHIC heights; the self-consciousness of the higher mind.

Praja-kāra (*Sans.*)—The Author of creation.

Praja-nātha (*Sans.*, Lord of created beings)—Brahmā; Manu.

Praja-pati-loka—The LOKA of the PRAJĀPATIS—that between the spheres of Brahmā and the Gandharvas; the Buddhist world.

Praja-patis (*Sans.*, the Lords of being)—Emanations or Sons of Brahmā, manifesting forth His creative powers. The male aspect of the dual creative energy.

“In the RIG VEDA, it is not Brahmā who creates but the Prajāpatis, the ‘Lords of Being,’ who are also the Rishis.”—*S.D.*, i. 370.

Prajapati-vāch—In the VEDAS, Brahmā in his dual creative aspect.

Pra-jñā (*Sans.*, wise)—1. In the Vedānta philosophy, Universal Mind; MAHAT. 2. The centre or Self of man as reflected in the causal body.

“The flame of PRAGNYĀ that radiates from Ātma.”—*The Voice of the Silence*.

“The centre in the Karana Plane is variously termed the Prajñā, the seed of self-consciousness, that which measures and unifies the manifestations through the lower centres.”—“THE DREAMER.”

3. Wisdom; discernment. 4. The mind that can reflect the higher Self; hence, the mind that is stable or in perfect equilibrium.¹

¹ See *The Bhagavad Gītā*, ii. 54 and 58.

Prajña-pāramitā—In Buddhism, one of the six virtues or “perfections”; perfection in wisdom. See PARAMITĀS.

Prā-kāmya (*Sans.*)—An irresistible will or fiat; one of the eight VIBHŪTIS, and powers of Shiva.

Pra-kāsha (*Sans.*, visible; hence, light)—A SATTVIC condition of the sheaths allowing perfect manifestation.

Pra-kāsha-karman (*Sans.*, whose work is to give light)—The Sun.

Prākṛit } (*Sans.*, original)—1. The vernacular (as distinguished from the Sanscrit). 2. In the Sāṅkhya system, relating to PRAKṚITI (*q.v.*).

Prākṛita Creations (*Sans.*, the original creations)—The first three creations of the PURĀNAS, *i.e.* those of MAHATTATVA, TANMĀTRA or BHŪTA, and INDRIYA.

“In the Hindū Cosmogony, the evolution of the Universe is divided into two acts, which are called . . . the Prākṛita and the Pādma Creations.”—*S.D.*, i. 460.

Pra-kṛiti (*Sans.*, original substance)—1. The substance of the all; that which forms the archetypes of existing things; Brahmā as viewed objectively.

“In the Sāṅkhya philosophy, prakṛiti is neither force nor matter, but the womb out of which these are manufactured. Prakṛiti has a twofold existence, those of homogeneity and heterogeneity. When . . . homogeneous there is no manifestation, no phenomenon; all is hushed in sleep in the Great Mother's being. The beginning of disturbance in prakṛiti starts heterogeneity or evolution.”—*Pra-Buddha Bharata*.

2. Brahmā as manifested on the seven planes of the Cosmos. See PURUṢHA.

Prākṛitic Laya—See PRAKṚITI-LAYA.

Prākṛiti-guna—One of the three qualities of nature. See GUNA.

Prākṛitika (*Sans.*)—Relating to PRAKṚITI.

Prākṛitika-pralaya (*Sans.*, a PRAKṚITIC PRALAYA)—In the PURĀNAS, a MINOR PRALAYA, “when the return of this Universe to its original nature is partial and physical.”¹

Prākṛiti-laya—1. One that has followed the Left-hand Path so far as to provoke the dissolution of his elements, which thus fall back into PRAKṚITI, the great reservoir of nature. 2. The dissolution thus brought about. 3. Cosmic dissolution or PRALAYA.

¹ *S.D.*, ii. 323.

Pra-laya (*Sans.*)—The period when the life of a world, chain, or solar system is partially or wholly indrawn, activity or manifestation ceasing in part or in whole. The PRALAYA of a planet—the “winter” between the rounds of the Life-wave—is known as a “MINOR PRALAYA”; the PRALAYA of a solar system is known as a “MAHA-PRALAYA”; and the PRALAYA of the Universe as a “KOSMIC PRALAYA.”

During the minor pralayas, “the planets remain intact, though dead; just as a huge animal, caught and embedded in polar ice, remains the same for ages.”—*S.D.*, i. 46.

Pra-meya (*Sans.*, measurable)—Within the limits of thought; provable.

Pra-meyam—An object within the thought-capacity, *i.e.* of certain knowledge.

Prāṇa (*Sans.*, breath) — 1. Cosmic life, manifesting on all planes; Jīva.

“As, according to Hindu thought, there is but one Life, one Consciousness, everywhere, the word Prāṇa has been used for the Supreme Self, the all-sustaining Breath. . . . Hence, that Life on every plane may be spoken of as the PRĀṆA of the plane; it becomes the life-breath in every creature.”—*A Study in Consciousness*.

2. Specifically, the third of “the seven principles of man”; the active power producing the vital phenomena. It is taken up by the ETHERIC DOUBLE from the Cosmic Life, to which it again returns on the death of the body. See PRĀṆAMĀYĀKOSHA. 3. One of the five “vital airs,” or life-principles, of the body. See SAMĀNA. It is said to be located in the breast.

Prāṇa-kāya—The life-form; the Etheric Body.

Prāṇa-māyā (*Sans.*, made from life-breaths)—Having breath; living.

Prāṇa-māyā-kosha—In the Vedāntin philosophy, the Astral Body (*q.v.*), the “sheath of the airs.”

“The Prāṇamāyākoshā of Sanskrit terminology means something different from the principle of Prāṇa of Theosophic terminology. The latter is only a principle and not a vehicle of consciousness. . . . But the former is a distinct vehicle of the Ego. The Prāṇamāyākoshā includes Prāṇa, the ten organs of sense, and a portion of the mind, *viz.* kāmamanas. The Prāṇamāyākoshā functions on the astral plane after death, or in dream during life.”—*Theosophy in India*.

Prāṇa-samrodha } Holding the breath.
Prāṇa-samyama }

Prāṇa-sharīra—1. The Etheric Body. 2. One whose [outermost] body is the "breath of life."

Prāṇātman (*Sans.*)—The SŪTRĀTMA (*q.v.*); the conscious life; the personal Self.

Prāṇava—1. The name of the sound AUM—the most sacred of sounds, the symbol of the Infinite. 2. Vāch (*q.v.*).

Prāṇa-vidya—The science of the breath.

Prāṇa-yama—1. In yogism, the practice of controlling the breath.

"—restraining the flow of the outgoing and incoming breaths, solely absorbed in Prāṇayāma."—*Bhagavad Gītā*, iv. 29.

2. The control of all the life-manifestations.

"Prāṇayāma is really the control . . . of all the life-energies—the subdual of them all to the Self."—*The Wisdom of the Upanishats*.

Pra-nidhana—With the Yogis, devotion without ceasing.

Pra-panna (*Sans.*, arriving at)—One who has secured a refuge; one on the Path.

Prapanna-pāla—Krishna as the Saviour of the refugee.

Prāpti (*Sans.*, reaching to)—One of the eight VIBHŪTIS (*q.v.*); the power of getting to any place by a volition.

Prā-rabdha-karma (*Sans.*, KARMA that has begun)—1. Ripe KARMA, or that which is bearing fruit at the present time. 2. That portion of its KARMA allotted to the EGO at the commencement of its incarnate life to work out during that life.

Prā-rabdha-sharīra (*Sans.*, the first body) — The physical body.

Pra-sāraṇa (*Sans.*)—Extending; expanding; diffusing.

Prathama (*Sans.*, the first, the foremost)—One who has entered the Stream; an accepted CHELĀ.

Prātibha (*Sans.*, divination)—Spiritual illumination; the light that comes from purity of life.

Prāti-bhāsika (*Sans.*, phenomenal)—Consciousness concerning itself with illusive phenomena. It is the third stage of the MĀYĀ of the Vedāntins.

Pratibhasika-ātma — Consciousness on the ASTRAL PLANE; TAIJASA (*q.v.*).

Prati-samvid (*Sans.*, direct understanding)—“The four ‘unlimited forms of wisdom’ attained by an Arhat.”¹

Prati-sarga—In the PURĀNAS : 1. The “Secondary Creation,” *i.e.* the creation at the hands of divine Beings regarded as the agents of the Supreme; the creation which took place at the beginning of the present KALPA. 2. The dissolution, or PRALAYA, of the world.

Pratyag-ātma } (*Sans.*)—1. The Cosmic Self; the Logos.
Pratyag-atman } 2. The inner or highest Self of the man; the JĪVĀTMA in its highest aspect.

Praty-āhāra (*Sans.*, drawing back)—1. One of the eight acquirements of the Yogī (see YOGA); restraining the mind from following the sense-impressions; abstraction.

“In those cases where they succeed in making a person throw off suffering by denying it, they have really taught a part of Pratyāhāra,—they have made the mind of the person taught strong enough to refuse to take up the record of the senses.”—SWĀMI VIVEKĀNANDA.

2. The withdrawing of cosmic manifestation; the dissolution of the world.

Praty-akshā } (*Sans.*)—Direct sense-perception.
Praty-asham }

“Spiritual perception by means of senses.”—*Theosophical Glossary*.

Pratyaksha-jñāna—Knowledge derived from direct perception.

Pratyaksha-siddha—Determined by direct perception.

Praty-aya (*Sans.*, belief, confidence) — With the Buddhists, a co-operating cause or agency, as distinguished from a proximate cause.

Prataya-sarga — The Intellectual Creation of the Sāṅkhya System.

Pratyeka-buddha—In the Yoga-charya school, a Buddha who has attained the bliss of Nirvāna, and, in contradistinction to the NĪRMANAKĀYA (*q.v.*), passes from the sphere of humanity’s evolution.

Pra-vāha (*Sans.*, a stream)—A continuous flow or succession.

Prā-vṛiti (*Sans.*, an enclosure)—Spiritual darkness.

¹ *Theosophical Glossary*.

108 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Pra-vṛitti } (*Sans.*)—1. The going forth into matter ; the active
Pra-vṛtti } and desire stage of the soul's growth.

"The Self-born pierced the senses outwards ; hence the Jīva seeth the outward, not the inner, Self."—*Kathopanishad*, iv. 4.

2. Activity ; active life in contradistinction to NIVRITTI, and to contemplative devotion.

Pravṛitti-mārga } (*Sans.*, the path of the going forth)—1.
Pravṛtti-marga } The active or worldly life.

"On the Pravṛitti-marga consciousness is dominated, blinded, by matter, and constantly endeavours to appropriate matter, and to hold it for using."—ANNIE BESANT.

2. In the VEDAS, the path to liberation trodden by observing all the religious rites and duties.

Prāyas-chitta (*Sans.*)—Penance ; expiation.

Prāyaschitta-karma—Expiatory KARMA.

Preta (*Sans.*, the ghost of a deceased person)—One in his KĀMA-RŪPA.

"A PRETA is the human being who has lost his physical body, but is still encumbered with the vesture of his animal nature."—*The Ancient Wisdom*.

Preta-loka (*Sans.*, the place of the PRETAS)—The lower ASTRAL WORLD.

Preta-sharīra (*Sans.*, the body [which goes with] the departed spirit)—The ghostly body.

Pretya-bhāva—The state after the death of the body.

Principles of Man—See SEVEN PRINCIPLES.

Prishni (*Sans.*, variegated, piebald, as the cow)—The earth.

Prithivī (*Sans.*, the earth)—The matter of the densest or physical plane ; that TATVA which forms the manifestation of the Third Logos on the physical plane.

"That which is existence, reflecting itself in . . . Prithivī, shows forth what we call objective reality."—*Evolution of Life and Form*.

Probationary Path—The first turning from the broad path of worldly desire ; that which leads up to the Path proper.

Four qualifications are defined by the YOGIS as being, in some measure, needful for one who determines to tread the "Probationary Path"—1. Discrimination between the real and the unreal, the transitory and the eternal (*Sans.*,

VIVEKA). 2. Indifference to external things (*Sans.*, VAIRÂGYA). 3. Six mental acquirements (SHATSAMPATTI), that is to say :—

- (a) Thought-control (*Sans.*, SHAMA).
- (b) Physical self-control (*Sans.*, DAMA).
- (c) Checking all sensual desires (*Sans.*, UPARATI).
- (d) Endurance ; forbearance (*Sans.*, TITIKSHA).
- (e) Faith (*Sans.*, SHRÂDDHA).
- (f) Perfect mental equilibrium (*Sans.*, SAMÂDHÂNA).

4. Aspiration, or desire for liberation (*Sans.*, MUMUKSHA).

Propator (*Gk.*, προπάτωρ, the forefather)—With the Gnostics, a manifestation of BYTHOS.

Protean Soul—A name for the MÂYÂVI-RÛPA, since it may assume any form at the will of an Adept. The term has also been applied to the LINGA SHARÎRA.

Pr̥thivî—See PRITHIVÎ.

Psuche } (*Gk.*)—The Lower Mind ; the earthly reflection of
Psyche } Nous (*q.v.*).

Psychic—One who has the capacity to perceive etheric or astral forms ; a clairvoyant or clairaudient.

Psychism—"The manifestation of the powers of consciousness through organised matter."¹

Psychometry (*Gk.*)—That branch of psychism relating to the visualisation of past events and of other planes, taking as the starting-point some object in its physical manifestation.

Ptah—With the Egyptians, the Third Aspect of the Trinity ; the Divine Spirit ; the Creative Mind.

"Ptah was originally the God of Death, of destruction, like Shiva. He is a Solar God only by virtue of the Sun's fire killing as well as vivifying."—*S.D.*, i. 393.

Pûjâ } (*Sans.*)—Worship.
Pûje }

Puman } (*Sans.*, the man)—1. In the PURÂNAS, PURUSHA
Pums } (*q.v.*). 2. The Supreme Spirit.

Punar-bhava (*Sans.*)—A new birth.

Punar-bhavin (*Sans.*)—The soul existing in another form after the dissolution of the body.

Punar-janma—See PUNARJANMAN.

¹ Annie Besant.

Punar-janma-jaya (*Sans.*, victory over future birth)—**MOKSHA** ; liberation.

Punar-janman—1. A new or second birth. 2. The power of creating objective manifestations.

Punar-janma-smriti—The memory of past births.

Puns—See **PUMS**.

Pûraka (*Sans.*, filling up)—In **HÂTHA-YOGA**, drawing the breath inwards.

Purânas (*Sans.*, ancient)—Hindû Scriptures coming next in order of authority to the **VEDAS**. There are eighteen different books, the teaching being thrown into dialogue form.

Pûrnâvatâra (*Sans.*)—A full, complete, or perfect manifestation of the Second Person of the Trinity ; an **Avatâra** who proceeds from **Mahâvishnu** direct.

“Such **Avatâras**, fully manifesting the One Life through all the three centres, and having the memory of **Mahâvishnu** as their memory, are called the ‘Purna’ or Perfect **Avatâras**.”—“**THE DREAMER**.”

Purusha (*Sans.*, the male being)—1. Spirit.

In the **Sânkhya** philosophy, “the whole of Nature partakes of the sentiency of the **Purusha** and the insentiency of the **Prakriti**. Thus every atom is an outcome of the interaction of these two, **purusha** and **prakriti**, and has a dual nature. Its evolution is the ever-progressing attempt to reflect the light that is in it in its pure fulness.”—*Pra-Buddha Bharatu*.

2. Soul.

“In the **Sânkhya** system, the All-soul is called **Purusha**.”—*Bhagavad Gîtâ*, xiii.

3. One who has transcended the “pairs of opposites” ; the Divine Man as **Nârâyana**. 4. The Divine Self in man (see **PASHYANTÎ-VÂCH**.) 5. The higher self or ego. 6. The male creative energy.

Purusha-rakshas—A demon in the form of a man.

Purushârtha (*Sans.*)—The object of man’s efforts ; any one of his four aims, viz. **KÂMA**, **ARTHA**, **DHARMA**, or **MOKSHA**. (See **CHATURBHADRA**.)

Purushottama (*Sans.*)—Supreme spirit ; **Vishnu**.

“Since I excel the destructible . . . I am proclaimed **Purushottama**.”—*Bhagavad Gîtâ*, xv. 18.

Pûrva-ja (*Sans.*, born before, first-born) — 1. Ancestors.
2. ÂTMAN.

Pûrva-jñāna—Knowledge of a former life.

Purva-mīmāṃsā (generally known as THE MĪMĀNSĀ)—One of the six DARŚANAS or recognised systems of Hindû philosophy and religion. It is a commentary on the VEDAS. Outward forms and ceremonies are expounded with much *minutiae*, the stress being laid upon their observance.

Pushkara (*Sans.*, a lotus-flower)—The Seventh DVĪPA (*q.v.*), or the land of the Seventh Root-race. It is supposed that it will arise where South America now is.

Q

Qaniratha—See HVANIRATHA.

Quaternary—The four lower aspects of man whose expression is known as the "Personality" (*q.v.*).

"The Quaternary regarded alone, ere it is affected by contact with the mind, is merely a lower animal: it awaits the coming of the Mind to make it Man. . . . This Quaternary is the mortal part of man, and is distinguished by Theosophy as the personality."—*Theosophical Manual I.*

See SEVEN PRINCIPLES OF MAN.

Qedoshim (*Heb.*)—The Holy Ones; angels.

R

Ra—In Egyptian theogony: 1. The Soul of the Universe.

"Ra is shown, like Brahmā, gestating in the Egg of the Universe."—*S.D.*, i. 385.

2. The sun.

Race—See ROOT-RACE and SUB-RACE.

Rāga (*Sans.*, colouring)—1. That which constitutes an attraction or an attractive force; desire; one of the five KLESHAS.

Rāga is "that which arouses pleasure in the Self in relation to prakṛiti; that which causes the capacity for enjoyment."—*Theosophy in India.*

2. Affection of the mind; hence: 3. Attachment to forms.

4. A mode of music, of which there are six.

Rahat—An ARHAT (*q.v.*).

Rajah—See RAJAS.

Rajamsi—A world or globe.

Rājarshi—A prince who has adopted the religious life.

Rajas (*Sans.*)—The GUNA (*q.v.*) of action; hence ambition, passion, or other energy in manifestation.

“Rajas, the passion-nature . . . is the source of attachment to, and thirst for, life.”—*Bhagavad Gītā*, xiv. 7.

Rajasas—A class of MĀNASAPUTRAS; the elder AGNISHVĀTTAS.

Rāja-yoga } (*Sans.*, the chief union)—The Hindū school for
Raj-yog } the higher development of consciousness by
means of a system of concentration of the mind. It is the
realisation of the Self through concentration.

“The method of Rāja Yoga, in which the consciousness is withdrawn from the brain by intense concentration, leads the student to continuity of consciousness on the successive planes.”—*A Study in Consciousness*.

Rakshas } (*Sans.*)—The semi-human giants or Titans
Rākshasas } referred to in the Hindū sacred books under
this name are now stated¹ to have belonged to the Fourth
Sub-race of the Fourth Race, viz. the Turanians. Generally,
the word signifies “demons” or “evil spirits.”²

It is chiefly the Atlantean Race, “which became ‘black with sin,’ that brought the divine names of the Asuras, the Rākshasas, and the Daityas into disrepute, and passed them on to posterity as the names of fiends.”—*S.D.*, ii. 237.

Rākshasa-loka—The place of the evil spirits.

Rasā (*Sans.*, taste)—Sensation; the sense of.

“The rasā of separative existence must be changed into the rasā for the Divine Life.”—“THE DREAMER.”

Rasā-tala—The third of the seven nether worlds of the Vedāntin. It corresponds to, or is in antithesis with, JANAH-LOKA.

Rasollāsa (*Sans.*)—One of the SIDDHIS; producing the bodily secretions without taking the ordinary nourishment.

Ratha (*Sans.*, a chariot)—1. A warrior. 2. The body as a vehicle.

¹ See *The Pedigree of Man*, pp. 126 and 143.

² See the *Bhagavad Gītā*, ix. 12; x. 23; and xvii. 4.

Ratna-traya—See TRIRATNA.

Râtri (*Sans.*, night)—In the VISHNU PURÂNA, Brahmâ's Body of Night.

Rays, The Seven Solar—In the VEDAS, the mystic expression of the seven creative energies of nature, personified as gods. They are named INSHUMNÂ, HARIKESHA, VISHVA-KARMAN, VISHVA-TRYARCHAS, SANNADHAS, SARVA-VÂSU, and SVARÂJ.

Rechaka (*Sans.*, emptying)—In PRÂNAYÂMA, expiration through the right nostril, the left being closed.

Reincarnation—The coming back of the soul—the ÂTMA-BUDDHA-MANAS—to the physical world.

It is a teaching of the oldest religions of the world, and accepted as a truth by Theosophists, that countless rebirths of the reincarnating EGO are a necessity of its evolution. It is only when the EGO has assimilated all the lessons of the physical worlds, and is free from all desires relating thereto, that MOKSHA, or liberation from this necessity, is attained.

The doctrine differs from METEMPSYCHOSIS or TRANS-MIGRATION in that, in Reincarnation, the human soul can but reincarnate in a human body, never in a lower form.

Rephaim (*Heb.*)—Giants of the early races.

Ribhu—1. The name of a Planetary Spirit or Logos. 2. A Kumâra (*q.v.*).

Right-hand Path } The path of the SURAS, or the Powers
Right Path } that make for good. See LEFT-HAND
PATH.

Rig-veda—See VEDA.

Rishi (*Sans.*)—1. A generic name in India for a sage, or a teacher of great truths.

"There were three classes of Rishis in India . . . the Royal or Râjarshis, kings and princes who adopted the ascetic life; the Divine or Devarshis, or the sons of Dharma or Yoga; and the Brahmarshis."—*S.D.*, ii. 527.

2. Specifically, the seven mind-born Sons of Brahmâ; the Prajâpatis (*q.v.*).

"The Rishis—the first group of seven in number—lived in days preceding the Vedic period . . . they may now be shown as something more than merely mortal philosophers."—*S.D.*, iii. 19.

"The seven great Rishis, the ancient Four, and also

114 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

the Manus, were born of My nature and mind: of them this race was generated."—*Bhagavad Gītā*, x. 6.

3. A MAHĀTMA OR ADEPT.

The RISHIS, being "the progenitors of all that lives and breathes on earth," are often confounded on the one hand with the PITRIS,¹ and on the other hand with the MANUS. The RISHI is correctly spoken of as the Father of the sub-race; the MANU (*q.v.*) as the Father of the root-race.

"There have been, and there will be, seven Rishis in every Root-race, . . . just as there are fourteen Manus in every Round, the presiding Gods, the Rishis, and Sons of the Manus being identical."—*S.D.*, ii. 650.

Ritam-bhara (*Sans.*, bearing the truth)—1. The sense of right discernment; hence, psychic perception. 2. Brahma; Vishnu.

Romaka-pura (*Sans.*, the earlier Rome)—A part of Atlantis.

Root Manu—A general term for the great Cause from which proceeds the human life and form for the ROUND of a PLANETARY CHAIN.

"Just as each planetary Round commences with the appearance of a Root-Manu (DHYĀN CHOHAN), and closes with a Seed-Manu, so a Root- and a Seed-Manu appear respectively at the beginning and the termination of the human period on any particular planet."—*S.D.*, ii. 322.

Root-race—The Secret Doctrine teaches that in this evolution or ROUND on this Planet the JĪVĀTMA—the human soul—passes through seven main types or "Root-races." In the case of the two earliest of these, known as the "Adamic" and the "Hyperborean," the forms ensouled were astral and etheric respectively: "huge and indefinite" they were, with a low state of outward-going consciousness, exercised through the one sense (hearing) possessed by the First Race, or through the two senses (hearing and touch) possessed by the Second. But with the Third Race—the Lemurian (*q.v.*)—a denser and more human type was evolved, this being perfected in the Fourth or Atlantean Race (*q.v.*). The Fifth Race (*q.v.*), the Aryan, is now running its course on this globe concurrently with a large part of the Fourth Race and a few remnants of the Third. For it must be noted that, although each race gives birth to the succeeding race, the two will overlap in time, coexisting for many ages.² Of existing

¹ See *S.D.*, ii. 382.

² For instance, "the first two sub-races of the Atlanteans overlap the sixth and seventh sub-races of the Lemurians."—*The Pedigree of Man*, p. 118.

peoples, the Tartars, Chinese, and Mongolians belong to the Fourth Race; the Australian aborigines and Hottentots to the Third. See SUB-RACE.

Rosa-tala—See RASÂ-TALA.

Round—The great "Life-wave" from the Source of all Being, vivifying successively the seven globes that constitute a PLANETARY CHAIN (*q.v.*), is spoken of technically as a "Round." As this Creative Energy passes on from one planet to another, so does that planet go into PRALAYA (*q.v.*), and the next planet awakes, and its latent activities begin to manifest. Seven of these ROUNDS constitute a MANVANTARA (*q.v.*).

Ruach (*Heb.*)—Spirit; spirit as first manifested, *i.e.* ÂTMA-BUDDHI.

"The Jewish Kabalists, arguing that no Spirit can belong to the divine Hierarchy unless Ruach (Spirit) is united to Nephesh (Living Soul), only repeat the Eastern esoteric teaching."—*S.D.*, i. 215.

Rudra (*Sans.*, the Roarer)—1. In the Hindû pantheon, Rudra appears to be identical with Shiva, the destroying and, at the same time, the creative Power. 2. "The issue of Rudra," *i.e.* the DEVAS that proceed therefrom; Fire Devas—Rudra being typified by fire. They are said in the VEDAS to be eleven in number, being generally referred to as MARUTS.

"Behold, O Pârtha, the form of Me . . . the Âdityas, the Vasus, the Rudras."—*Bhagavad Gîtâ*, xi. 5, 6.

3. The MONAD or Divine Self.

In the VEDAS, Rudra "is the Divine Ego aspiring to return to its pure, deific state, and, at the same time, that Divine Ego imprisoned in earthly form, whose fierce passions make of him the 'roarer,' the 'terrible.'"—*S.D.*, ii. 578.

"—the centre in which the essence of all evolution in Name and Form is garnered up."—"THE DREAMER."

Rudra-loka—The heaven-world of the RUDRAS.

Rûpa (*Sans.*)—A body or form—as in the compounds KÂMA-RÛPA, MÂYÂVI-RÛPA, RÛPA-DEVA, etc. But

"We must remember that the principle of form is to be found in every stage of the manifested universe; and that when the phrase 'the formless world' is used, the word 'formless' is only true in relation to the worlds below the one so spoken of. All higher worlds are 'formless' regarded from below, that is, regarded

116 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

by the organs of perception which are fitted for exercise in the lower world."—*The Evolution of Life and Form.*

Rûpa Creative Orders—The three spiritual hierarchies known as the MAKARA or ASURAS, the AGNISHVÂTTA PITRIS, and the BARTHISHAD PITRIS are so called.

Rûpa-deva—Any DEVA whose ordinary existence is on the four lower divisions of the mental world.

Rûpa-dhātu (*Sans.*, material form)—The RÛPA regions of the mental world.

Rûpa-pitris—Those having form; the BARTHISHADS.

Rûpa-tattva—The essence of form.

Ruta—An island forming a part of Atlantis. It is said to have been submerged by the sea some 850,000 years ago.

S

Sabaôth (*Heb.*, a host)—1. A title of Jehovah (*q.v.*). 2. Saturn. 3. According to Origen, the Genius of Mars.

Śabda }
Śabdha } See SHABDA.

Śabda-brahmā }
Śabdha-brahman } See SHABDA-BRAHMÂ.

Śabda-mana }
Śabdha-mana } See SHABDA-MANA.

Śabda-tanmâtra }
Śabdha-tanmâtra } See SHABDA-TANMÂTRA.

Sach-chid-ânanda—See SAT-CHID-ÂNANDA.

Sach-chid-añsha—See SAT-CHID-AÑSHA.

Sach-chid-âtman—See SAT-CHID-ÂTMAN.

Sach-chit—See SAT-CHIT.

Sadâ-gati (*Sans.*, ever-moving)—1. The wind. 2. The Universal Spirit.

Sadânanda (*Sans.*, ever-joyful)—A title of Vishnu.

Sadânanda-maya—SANMAYA (*q.v.*).

Sad-asat (*Sans.*)—Being and non-being; the fundamental "pairs of opposites" (*q.v.*).

Sada-shiva (*Sans.*, the ever-blissful)—The unmanifested, unconscious (or all-conscious) Life ; Mahâ-Deva.

Sâdhanas (*Sans.*, means of obtaining)—Ways of attaining spirituality. Of these there are four known to the Yogîs : VIVEKA, VAIRÂGYA, SHATSAMPATTI, and MUMUKSHA. See PROBATIONARY PATH.

Sa-dharma } (*Sans.*) — 1. Having like duties. 2. Having
Sa-dharman } like properties or qualities.

Sâdhyas (*Sans.*, the pure ones)—A class of DEVAS dwelling in BHUVAR-LOKA ; the rites and prayers of the VEDAS personified.

Sadu—With the Chaldeans, elementals or genii.

Sa-guṇa (*Sans.*, having attributes)—The manifested.

Saguṇa-brahman—Brahman as manifestation (SAGUNA) ; as the Universe (ISA) ; as the “wheel of rebirths” (SAMSÂRA).

Sahasra } (*Sans.*, the thousand-petalled lotus)—With the
Sahasrâra } Yogîs, the seventh and highest centre that
has to be vivified before the attainment of complete enlightenment. It is situated in the brain.

Śâka—See SHÂKA.

Sakadâgâmin } (*Pâli*, he who will incarnate [only] once
Sakridâgâmin } more)—In Buddhism : 1. The CHELÂ on
Sakurtâgâmin } the second stage of the PATH (*q.v.*).
2. The second initiation. 3. One of the four paths to
NIRVÂNA.

Sakshat-kâra (*Sans.*)—Intuitive perception ; realisation.

Śakta—See SHÂKTA.

Śakti—See SHÂKTI.

Sakurtâgâmin—See SAKADÂGÂMIN.

Śâlmali (*Sans.*)—See SHÂLMALÎ.

Śama and its compounds—See SHAMA and its compounds.

Samâdhi (*Sans.*)—An ecstatic trance-like state of consciousness induced by concentration, in which the Yogî reaches the knowledge of the higher mental, or, perchance, even of the TURIYA state. See YOGA.

“The state in which the ascetic loses the consciousness of every individuality, including his own.”—
MME. BLAVATSKY.

Samâdhi-kâya—DHARMAKÂYA (*q.v.*).

Samādhindriya (*Sans.*, the *ṢAMĀDHI* power)—“The organ of ecstatic meditation in Rāj-yoga practices.”¹

Samāna (*Sans.*)—The centre “breath,” or life-principle, that controls the digestive functions, and from whence the physical energies proceed. See *UDANA*.

“The Samāna and the Vyāna” are “subject to the Prāna and Apāna.”—*S.D.*, ii. 600.

Samanera—With the Buddhists, a novice.

Samānya (*Sans.*)—That which is common ; a common property ; the general ; the universal.

Sam-āpatti (*Sans.*, coming together)—In the *YOGA* system, perfect concentration—the stage before *ṢAMĀDHI* is reached.

Sam-avāya (*Sans.*, coming together)—Intimate relation ; co-inherence.

Sam-aya (*Sans.*, that which comes [and goes])—Opportunity ; custom.

Śambhala—See *SHAMBALAH*.

Sambhoga-kāya (*Tib.*)—In Buddhism : 1. The Bliss-body ; the Robe of Glory.

“The Sambhogakāya is the man who has cast away all but the Ātmic sheath, the body of wisdom : he retains connection with the Ātmic plane, still appropriating an atom to serve as a body, but he cannot make for himself other bodies, . . . though he remains in touch with the system, and can still help on human evolution.”—*Theosophy in India*.

A *NIRMANAKĀYA* “with the additional lustre of ‘three perfections,’ one of which is entire oblivion of all earthly concerns.”—*MME. BLAVATSKY*.

2. A class of *RISHIS*.

Samchita-karma—See *SANCHITA KARMA*.

Samhitā—See *VEDA*.

Samkalpa (*Sans.*)—1. The mind. 2. The synthetic power of the mind.

Samkarshana—In the *MAHĀBHĀRATA*, the first manifestation of the Cosmic Self ; *PURUSHA* (*q.v.*).

Samkhara—One of the Buddhist *SKANDHAS* (*q.v.*).

Sāmkhya—See *SĀNKHYA*.

¹ *Theosophical Glossary*.

Samma-sambuddha (*Pālī*)—With the Buddhists : 1. "The sudden remembrance of all one's past incarnations—a phenomenon of memory obtained through YOGA."—MME. BLAVATSKY. 2. A Teacher of the Law ; a BODHISATTVA.

"The Samma-sambuddha is one who, during many successive lives as Bodhisattva, has gained, by the practice of the Ten Perfections, the power not only to attain the law, but to so perfectly expound it that many may understand and follow the Way of Peace."—*The Theosophist*.

Sampa-jñāna (*Sans.*, wisdom from above)—Inner illumination.

Sam-prajñāta (*Sans.*, known directly)—A lower (or more outward) state of ASAMPRAJNĀTA (*q.v.*) or trance : in it the power of perception is retained.

Sam-sāra (*Sans.*, wandering)—In Buddhism : 1. The passage through the three worlds ; the "wheel" of birth and death. 2. The three worlds, physical, astral, and mental.

"Engrossed in the ever-changing scenes of SAMSĀRA, we become oblivious to the Divine Life."—"SEEKER."

3. The initiation through which escape is made from the "wheel" of birth and death. 4. Transmigration.

Samsāra-gamana—Passing from one state of existence into another.

Samsāra-mokshana—Liberation from the "wheel" of birth and death.

Sams-kāra—See SANSKĀRA.

Samtan (*Tib.*)—The same as the Sanscrit DHYĀNA (*q.v.*).

Sam-vid (*Sans.*)—Knowledge ; understanding.

Sam-vṛiti } (*Sans.*)—A relative truth, or a truth that is
Sam-vṛitti } temporarily true—that is to say, an illusion
viewed from the standpoint of reality.

"The opposite of this absolute reality, or actuality, is Samvritisatya—the relative truth only—Samvriti meaning 'false conception' and being the origin of illusion, Maya."—*S.D.*, i. 79.

Samvṛiti-satya—See SAMVṚITI.

Sāmya (*Sans.*)—Equipoise ; equality ; harmony.

Samyag-darsana (*Sans.*)—Right perception—one of "the three jewels" of the Jains.

Samyag-drishṭi (*Sans.*, seeing truly)—In Buddhism, the capacity to see truth—the first qualification of those who tread the eightfold path.

Samyag-jñāna (*Sans.*)—Right knowledge—one of “the three jewels” of the Jains.

Samyak-charita (*Sans.*)—Right conduct—one of “the three jewels” of the Jains.

Samyak-samādhi (*Sans.*)—Complete SAMĀDHI.

Sam-yama—See SANYAMA.

Sam-yami }
Sam-yamin } See SANYAMI.

Sa-nanda }
Sa-nandam } (*Sans.*, joy-possessing)—The bliss of SAMĀDHI.

Sanat (*Sans.*)—The “Ancient of Days”; Brahmā.

San-chita Karma—The total KARMA behind a man; that KARMA which is not yet worked out.

San-dhi }
San-dhis } (*Sans.*, joining together)—A SANDHYĀ (*q.v.*), 4.

San-dhyā (*Sans.*, joining together)—1. Twilight—either that of the morning or of the evening. 2. A form of worship for morning and evening consisting of certain prayers and MANTRAS accompanied by gestures and sprinklings. 3. Brahmā's “Body of Twilight.” 4. The period of “twilight” at the expiration of each YUGA, MANVANTARA, or KALPA, before the commencement of the next.

“The interval that precedes each Yuga is called a Sandhyā, composed of as many hundreds of years as there are thousands in the Yuga; and that which follows the latter is named Sandhyāmsha, and is of similar duration.”—*S.D.*, ii. 322.

Sandhyā-samaya }
Sandhyā-sana } The period of “twilight” following a
Sandhyānsa } YUGA. See SANDHYĀ, 4.

Śani—See SHANI.

Sankalpa (*Sans.*, will, desire)—MANAS as the determinative of action; “the formative will.”

“—nor doth anyone become a yogi with the SANKALPA unrenounced.”—*Bhagavad Gītā*, vi. 2.

Sankalpa-siddha—One able to produce magical effects by exercise of will.

Śan-kara—See SHANKARA.

Sankha-dvīpa—See SHANKHA-DVĪPA.

Sāṅkhya—One of the six Hindû SHĀSTRAS, or systems of intellectual and abstract philosophy, evolving the universe from substance (PRAKRITI) and spirit (PURUSHA or ÂTMAN), the one non-existent save through the other. Differentiation is but in the seeming, and Deity, as Deity, is not recognised. Withal, the way of salvation for man lies in the knowledge of the One by means of the many; by the observance of certain principles, he eventually obtains liberation from SAMSĀRA, or the round of birth and death. The Sāṅkhya agrees with the Vedānta in being a synthetical system—the chief point of difference is that the Sāṅkhya maintains that the two principles, PRAKRITI and PURUSHA, however far we may push them, still remain dual. This the Vedānta (*q.v.*) denies.

Sāṅkhya-yoga—The realisation of the higher Self by the methods of the Sāṅkhya system.

San-matra (*Sans.*)—That which has existence only; ÂTMAN.

San-maya—With the Vedāntins, the PARANIRVĀNIC state.

Sanna—One of the Buddhist SKANDHAS (*q.v.*); abstract ideas or principles.

Sanna-dhas—The fifth of the seven mystic rays of the sun. See RAYS, THE SEVEN.

Sāṅnyama—See SAMYAMA.

Sannyāsa (*Sans.*, casting off)—The final, the perfect renunciation.

“The poets rightly teach that Sannyās is the foregoing of all acts which spring out of desire.”—*Bhagavad Gītā*, xviii. 2 (Arnold's Translation).

Sannyāsi } (*Sans.*, one who renounces)—1. The saint or
Sannyāsin } ascetic who has renounced all that belongs to a passing existence or earth-life.

“He should be known as a perpetual Sannyāsi who neither hateth nor desireth.”—*Bhagavad Gītā*, v. 3.

2. A Brahman in the fourth ÂSRAMA of his life on earth; a BHIKSHU.

Sansakara—Habit as acquired by repetition of an act.

San-sāra—See SAMSĀRA.

Sans-kāra (*Sans.*)—1. The impressions left in the mind after the lower or sense-vibrations have died out; latent impressions capable of being revived even in a future life; memory. 2. That which is the seed of future KARMA.

Śānti (*Sans.*)—Tranquillity; Peace.

Santosa—Contentment.

San-yama (*Sans.*)—1. Restraint; the discipline of the lower mind and senses. 2. The last three stages of the YOGA cult; DHĀRANĀ, DHYĀNA, and SAMĀDHI when practised with reference to a particular object.¹

San-yamī } One practising SAMYAMA, uninfluenced by the
San-yamin } lower mind and senses; a MUNI.

“That which is the night of all beings, for the Sanyami is the time of waking.”—*Bhagavad Gītā*, ii. 69.

Sapta (*Sans.*)—Seven, as in the following compounds:—

Sapta-dvārāvakīrṇa (*Sans.*, imprisoned within seven gates)
—Limited to the five senses, feeling, and the lower mind.

Sapta-loka—The seven LOKAS (*q.v.*) of the Hindūs. They are named BHUḤ, BHUVAḤ, SVAḤ, MAHAḤ, JANAḤ, TAPAH, and SATYA.

Sapta-parṇa (*Sans.*, seven-leaved)—A symbol of man.

“It is evident that the ‘Man-Plant, Saptaparna,’ refers to the seven principles, and that man is compared to this seven-leaved plant, which is so sacred among Buddhists.”—*S.D.*, i. 257.

Sapta-pātāla—The seven PĀTĀLAS. See TALA.

Sapta-rshi (*Sans.*, the Seven Rishis) — The constellation known as URSA MAJOR or the Great Bear.

“The Seven Rishis . . . are the Regents of the seven stars . . . and therefore of the same nature as the . . . Seven Great Planetary Spirits.”—*S.D.*, ii. 332.

Saptāshva (*Sans.*, having seven horses)—The sun.

Saptātman (*Sans.*, having seven spirits)—Brahmā.

Saras-vat } (*Sans.*, watery)—1. The goddess of speech; an
Saras-vatī } aspect of VĀCH (*q.v.*). 2. The goddess of
Saravati } esoteric wisdom; the SHAKTI of Brahmā.

Sardhava—In Buddhism, confidence—a necessary acquirement of the priest.

Sarga (*Sans.*, letting go; hence, loss of consciousness)—
Creation; the creation of the world.

Śarira—See SHARĪRA.

Saroruhāsana (*Sans.*, sitting on a lotus)—Brahmā (as coming from the lotus).

¹ See Patanjali's *Yoga Aphorisms*, iii., Nos. 4, 16, and 17.

Sarva-ga (*Sans.*, all-pervading)—The ANIMA MUNDI.

Sarva-kartri (*Sans.*, the Creator of all)—Brahmâ.

Sarva-loka (*Sans.*)—The universe.

Sarvam-saha (*Sans.*, all-sustaining)—The earth.

Sarvâtma (*Sans.*)—The all-pervading Spirit.

Sarva-vainashika (*Sans.*, all-annihilating)—Those who believe in annihilation.

Sarva-vâsu—The sixth of the seven mystic rays of the sun.
See RAYS, THE SEVEN.

Sarva-vyâpi } All-pervading ; omnipresent.
Sarvika }

Śaśi } See SHASHI.
Śaśin }

Śastra and its compounds—See SHĀSTRA and its compounds.

Sat (*Sans.*, being)—With the Vedântin, the most abstract expression for the Godhead ; Being ; Existence ; the equivalent of PARABRAHM.

“Sat is the immutable, the ever-present, changeless, and eternal root from and through which all proceeds.”
—*S.D.*, ii. 470.

Śata-rûpa—See SHATA-RÛPA.

Sat-chid-ânanda—See SAT-CHIT-ÂNANDA.

Sat-chid-añsha—A portion of the Supreme Existence and Mind.

Sat-chid-âtman (*Sans.*, existence ; mind ; spirit)—The soul as an intelligent existence.

Sat-chit (*Sans.*, existence ; mind)—Brahmâ as the Supreme Intelligence.

Sat-chit-ânanda (*Sans.*, existence ; mind ; bliss) — The TRIMÛRTI (*q.v.*). Personalised, It becomes Shiva, Brahâmâ, Vishnu.

“The creative aspect is shown forth in Brahâmâ. He expresses the universal mind, the divine Chit. The life which is in everything . . . is Vishnu. . . . He who is sometimes called the Destroyer, but is rather the Regenerator . . . Mahâdeva . . . is Sat, existence.”—*Four Great Religions*.

Sat-kâra }
Sat-karman } (*Sans.*)—An act of virtue.
Sat-kriyâ }

124 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Sat-kārya-vāda (*Sans.*)—The doctrine that everything is from the One Cause, Brahman.

Sat-tā (*Sans.*)—Being ; reality.

Sattā-sāmānya—Cosmic Being.

Sat-tva (*Sans.*, being ; existence)—1. The highest of the three GUNAS (*q.v.*) ; harmony ;¹ light or truth ;² soothfastness.³

“A difficult word to translate: I am inclined to translate it as Harmony, for this reason, that, wherever there is pleasure, Sattva is present.”—*Evolution of Life and Form*.

2. Ātma-buddhi ; the ANTAKARANA (*q.v.*). 3. The real or essential. (Also written Satva, Satwa, Sattwa, and Sattwan.)

Sattva-guna—See SATTVA.

Sattva-vat (*Sans.*, having the essential)—A living being.

Sattva-vṛitti (*Sans.*)—The SATTVIC condition.

Sattvika (*Sans.*)—Having the SATTVIC quality in manifestation.

Sattwa }
Satva } See SATTVA.
Satwa }

Satya (*Sans.*, the true)—1. SAT (*q.v.*).

“Truth, SATYAM, verily is Brahman.”—*Bṛihadaran yaka*.

2. SATTVA (*q.v.*). 3. SATYA-LOKA (*q.v.*). 4. SATYA-YUGA.

Satya-deva—Shining by, or through, Truth.

Satya-loka—The highest of the seven “heavens” of the Hindûs ; BRAHMĀ-LOKA ; MAHĀPARANIRVĀNA.⁴

Satyam—See SATYA.

Satya-mantra—The true MANTRA ; worshipping in truth.

Satya-tapas—Practising true penance.

Satyātman—The true soul.

Satya-yajña—The sacrifice to truth ; the observance of truth.

¹ Annie Besant.

² W. Q. Judge.

³ Sir Edwin Arnold.

⁴ It should, however, be noted that some authorities consider SATYA-LOKA to be the equivalent of Nirvāna.

Satya-yuga—The age of purity; the "Golden Age." See YUGA.

"As the Satya Yuga is always the first in the series of the Four Ages or Yugas, so the Kali ever comes the last."—*S.D.*, i. 404.

Saucham—Cleanliness.

Sa-vichara (*Sans.*, with meditation)—1. An intuition from meditation. 2. With discrimination.

Sa-vikalpa (*Sans.*)—The cosmic consciousness of NIRVÂNA; ecstasy; beatitude.

Sa-vitarka } (*Sans.*, with thought)—An intuition expressed
Sa-vitarkam } in words.

Savitra } 1. The Mother of all the living; Devakî; Eve.
Savitri } 2. The sun; relating to the sun. 3. See GÂYATRÎ.

Scrotâpanna—See SROTÂPÂNNA.

Scrotâpatti—See SROTÂPATTI.

Seb—In Egyptian theogony, the equivalent of Cronos or Saturn.

"Seb, the God of Time and of the Earth, is spoken of as having laid an egg, or the Universe."—*S.D.*, i. 385.

Second Life-wave }
Second Outpouring } See LIFE-WAVE.

Second Race }
Second Root-race } See ROOT-RACE.

Seed Manu—A general term for the great Effect into which humanity is gathered up at the close of each ROUND of a PLANETARY CHAIN. See ROOT MANU.

Self, The—This word is used by Theosophists with three different connotations, the second and third expressing the same idea as the first, but with greater limitation. 1. Âtman, the One Spirit in all.

"I am the SELF seated deep in every creature's heart. I am the beginning, the life, and the end of all existing things."—*Bhagavad Gîtâ*, ix. 20.

2. The Higher Ego; the Thinker; the immortal man.
3. The Lower Ego (*q.v.*).

The first of these is spoken of as "THE SELF"; the second, as "The Higher Self"; and the third, as "The Lower Self."

"And now thy Self is lost in SELF; Thyself unto THYSELF, merged in THAT SELF from which thou first didst radiate."—*The Voice of the Silence*.

126 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Sephira (*Heb.*)—With the Kabalists, the first emanation from AIN-SOPH; the equivalent of the Hindû VĀCH, the Gnostic SOPHIA, or the Christian Holy Ghost.

"From within the Eternal Essence of Ain-Soph comes forth Sephira, the Active Power, called the Primordial Point and the Crown, Kether."—*S.D.*, i. 378.

Sephiroth (*Heb.*, numbers)—With the Kabalists, the ten Emanations from AIN-SOPH, the Eternal.

Serpent—A widely adopted symbol for Reason, the characteristic endowment of man. See NĀGA.

"The primitive symbol of the serpent symbolised Divine Wisdom and Perfection, and has always stood for psychical Regeneration and Immortality."—*S.D.*, i. 102.

Serpent of Wisdom—See NĀGA.

Śesha—See SHESHA.

Seshvara-sāṅkhya—A sect of the Sāṅkhyas (*q.v.*) believing in Deity.

Seven Principles of Man—In the earlier writings of the Theosophical Movement these principles were referred to as (1) ^ĀTMA, Spirit; (2) BUDDHI, spiritual soul; (3) MANAS, mind; (4) KĀMA, feeling; (5) PRĀNA, life; (6) LINGA-SHARĪRA, the etheric double; and (7) STHŪLA-SHARĪRA, the physical body. But there is confusion here between "bodies" and "principles," between objective and subjective, and it would appear that it is to the fivefold universe—not to the sevenfold—that man, as thus described, is related. The analysis, then, is by no means satisfactory.

Objectively considered, man is, perhaps, best described as consisting of a Mental Body (CAUSAL and MĀNASIC), an Astral Body, and a Physical Body (DENSE and ETHERIC). These correspond with, and are in relation to, "the three worlds"; and it is through, or by means of, these bodies that the "Principles," the JIVĀTMIC expression, manifest themselves. Higher than these three worlds, existence is ARŪPA or formless, and the "Principles" are Divine rather than human.

Shabda } (*Sans.*, sound)—The revealed Word; Revelation.
Shabdha }

Shabda-brahmā } 1. Divine or Cosmic Consciousness at
Shabdha-brahman } the PARANIRVĀNIC stage of its descent.
2. The VEDA as the Word of God.

Shabda-mana } That which is proved by Revelation.
Shabdha-mana }

Shabda-tanmâtra } Essential sound; sound in the inner
Shabdha-tanmâtra } worlds; ÂKÂSHA (*q.v.*).

Shad-âyatana (*Sans.*, the six dwellings or gateways)—One of the Buddhist NIDÂNAS; the seats of the six sense-organs, *i.e.* the five senses *plus* their synthetiser, the brain.

Shaddai (*Heb.*, the powerful)—A name given by the Semitic nation to the Supreme Deity.

Shade—An ASTRAL body after the EGO has passed on.

“Some proportion of the mânasic matter is retained in the astral body after the ego has completely broken away from it; and thus comes into existence what we call the shade.”—*The Vâhan*.

Shâka (*Sans.*, strong)—The sixth of the seven DVÎPAS (*q.v.*) of the PURÂNAS; the land, emerging where North America now is, that will form the habitat of the Sixth Root-race.

Shâkta (*Sans.*)—1. A worshipper of the shâktis, *i.e.*, generally, in India, of Durgâ, the Energy of Shiva. (See SHÂKTI, 2.) There are two classes of SHÂKTAS, the DAKSHINÂCHÂRÎS, or Right-hand, whose rites are pure, and the VÂMACHÂRÎS, or Left-hand, whose rites are the reverse. 2. One who believes that blood-offerings are needful.

Shâkti (*Sans.*, power, energy)—1. Creative or generative power. 2. The female energy of Brahmâ, Vishnu, Shiva, or other deity, personified as the wife of the god. 3. Hideous goddesses propitiated by offerings of wine and flesh. 4. Any power or energy proceeding from a higher centre to a lower one, as (a) the ÂTMIC ray, giving divine life to the CAUSAL body; (b) the CAUSAL BODY as the source of energy. See the compounds JNÂNA-SHAKTI, KRIVÂ-SHAKTI, KUNDALINÎ-SHAKTI, ÎCHCHÂ-SHAKTI.

Shâktya-avatâra—A lesser AVATÂRA, the human consciousness not being transcended, but merely exalted, by the influx of the Divine Life.

Shâlmali (*Sans.*)—The third of the seven DVÎPAS of the PURÂNAS; Lemuria.

Shama (*Sans.*, even, equal)—In the Yoga system, emotional control; moral discipline; the first SHATSAMPATTI (*q.v.*).

“SAMA is the repression of the inward sense, called MANAS.”—*Sankaracharya*.

128 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Shama-buddhi—Looking on all things alike (as the expression of the One).

Shama-chitta—Having the mind fixed on the one object; hence, equable, free from disturbance.

Shama-dhāna—In the Yoga system, perfect mental equilibrium.

Shama-maya—Proceeding from the same cause.

Shambalah }
Shamballah } The Sacred Island in the Gobi Desert.

“A very mysterious locality on account of its FUTURE associations.”—MME. BLAVATSKY.

Shangna Robe—In Buddhism, the initiation robe of the neophytes.

“Metaphorically, the acquirement of Wisdom with which the Nirvāna of destruction (of personality) is entered.”—MME. BLAVATSKY.

Shani—The planet Saturn.

Shankara—Shiva. See HIRANYAGARBHA.

Shankarshana—Cosmic life.

Shankha-dvīpa (*Sans.*, the land of shells)—Supposed to refer to Poseidonis (*q.v.*).

Sharīra (*Sans.*)—The body or outward aspect. See the compounds STHŪLA-SHARĪRA and LINGA-SHARĪRA.

“ŚARĪRA means a complex material frame or form in which the JIVĀTMA lives for the time being, and, being complete in itself, it is an instrument of the JIVĀTMA for functioning in any of the worlds suitable to the ŚARĪRA.”—*Theosophy in India*.

See KOSHA.

Sharīra-janman—Born of the body.

Sharīra-vimokshana—Liberation from the body.

Shashi }
Shashin } (*Sans.*)—The moon.

Shāstra—1. A Sanscrit Scripture. 2. A religious system or a philosophical treatise.

Shāstra-jñāna—The wisdom of the SHĀSTRAS.

Shāstrārtha (*Sans.*, the purpose of the Shāstras)—A scriptural statement; a dogma.

Shata-rūpa (*Sans.*, having a hundred forms)—1. Nature personified as VĀCH, daughter of Brahmā.

Shat-prajñā—One having six wisdoms, viz. the CHATUR-BHADRAS with Divine Truth (Religion), and the nature of the world (Science).

Shat-sampatti (*Sans.*)—The six mental qualifications, the acquirement of which constitutes SĀDHANA, or the third stage of the Probationary Path (*q.v.*).

Shekinah (*Heb.*)—Primordial Light; SEPHIRA (*q.v.*).

“The Spiritual Substance sent forth by the Infinite Light is the First Sephira or Shekinah.”—*S.D.*, i. 379.

Shell (*Eng.*)—A name given to a KĀMA-RŪPA from which the higher principles have withdrawn.

Shesha (*Sans.*, all the rest)—1. The eternity of the “Night of Brahmā,” typified by a coiled serpent. 2. Vishnu.

Shīla—In Buddhism, one of the six PARAMITĀS (*q.v.*) or “perfections”; harmony in word and act.

Shishya (*Sans.*)—A pupil; a CHELĀ.

Shista (*Sans.*, the residue, the remains)—The SEED MANUS of a Round.

“—the human Seed left for the peopling of the earth from a previous creation or manvantara.”—*S.D.*, ii. 630.

Shiva—Generally considered as the Third Person of the Hindū Trinity. See TRIMŪRTI.

“He who is sometimes called the Destroyer, but is rather the Regenerator; He who is living Fire. . . .”—*Four Great Religions*.

Shlokā (*Sans.*, a hymn of praise)—A verse.

Shoo—The Egyptian God of Creation or manifestation; abstractedly considered, solar energy.

Shrāddha (*Sans.*, faithful)—1. In the VEDAS, faith. See PROBATIONARY PATH. 2. Prayers and rites for the dead. (There are three kinds: NITYA, the necessary and regular; NAIMITTIKA, the special or occasional; and KĀMYA, the optional).

Shramana (*Sans.*)—An ascetic.

Shrāvaka (*Sans.*, a hearer)—A pupil. In Buddhism, a student of the teaching and a practiser of the four great truths.

Shrāvana (*Sans.*, hearing)—Knowledge derived from hearing.

Shrī-tala—One of the seven regions of PĀTĀLA.

130 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Shruti (*Sans.*, that which is heard)—The revealed Word; Scripture.

Shuddha-kāya—A mode of pure being; DHARMAKĀYA (*q.v.*).

Shuddhātman (*Sans.*, pure spirit)—Shiva.

Shûdra—The fourth, the labouring caste of the Hindûs.

Shu-kāma—The KĀMA-MANASIC centre.

Shûkra (*Sans.*, bright)—The planet Venus or its Regent.

Shûkshma—See SÛKSHMA.

Shûnya (*Sans.*, void)—1. Space; the ether; the heavens.
2. MĀYĀ; illusion; a shadow (said of existence).

Shûnya-ta } Emptiness; non-existence—hence, unreality,
Shûnya-tva } illusiveness.

Shu-shûpti—See SUSHÛPTI.

Shva-pāka—Among the Hindûs, the lowest class of outcasts.

Shveta—Vishnu as Boar-Avatâra.

Shveta-dvîpa (*Sans.*, the white land)—1. In the PURĀNAS, Mount Meru (*q.v.*). 2. A part of Atlantis; Ruta (*q.v.*).

Siddha (*Sans.*, perfected)—1. One having SIDDHIS or occult powers. 2. A saint or YOGÎ. 3. A NIRMĀNAKĀYA.

“The Siddhas are Nirmānakāyas or the ‘Spirits’—in the sense of an individual or CONSCIOUS spirit—of great Sages from spheres on a higher plane than our own, who voluntarily incarnate in mortal bodies in order to help the human race.”—*S.D.*, ii. 673.

Siddhanta (*Sans.*, established truth)—Demonstrated knowledge.

Siddhi (*Sans.*)—An extraordinary power over nature attained by the practice of YOGA. Each cosmic law, when understood and harmonised with the consciousness, becomes a SIDDHI to be wielded by man. The power of neutralising the action of gravity (LAGHIMA); the power of assuming any size at will (MAHIMAN); the power of glamour and mesmerisation (VASHITĀ)—these are SIDDHIS. See VIBHÛTI.

Siderear Light—Astral light (*q.v.*).

Sigê (*Gk.*, silence)—With the Gnostics, the silence of the Depths, from whence the Æons proceed.

Śīla—See SHĪLA.

Śishta—See SHISTA.

Śishya—See SHISHYA.

Śista—See SHISTA.

Śiva—See SHIVA.

Six-fold Dhyān-chohans } DHYĀNIS into whose form all the
Six-fold Dhyānis } Principles enter save the
Six-principled Dhyānis } physical ; the AGNISHVĀTTAS.

Skambha (*Sans.*, the supporter)—In the VEDAS, the Supreme Deity.

Skandha—See SKANDHAS.

Skandha-parinirvāna—In Buddhism, the indrawing of the elements of being.

Skandhas—1. In Buddhism, the KARMIC results, the summing up of an incarnation, these results of the past prescribing the nature of the seed for the future lives in the body.

“They are five in the popular, or exoteric, system of the Buddhists—*i.e.* RŪPA, form or body, which leaves behind it its magnetic atoms and occult affinities ; VEDANA, sensations, which do likewise ; SANNA, or abstract ideas, which are the creative powers at work from one incarnation to another ; SAMKHARA, tendencies of mind ; and VINNANA, mental powers.”—*Key to Theosophy*.

2. A section or chapter of a book.

Śloka—See SHLOKĀ.

Smarana (*Sans.*, remembering)—Living in the ideal ; relating all to the higher life.

Smṛiti (*Sans.*, what is remembered)—1. Memory. 2. Tradition, hence : 3. Any authoritative book outside SHRUTI or the VEDAS.

Sod (*Heb.*, secret)—Esoteric teaching or mysteries.

Sohan (*Pāli*)—In Buddhism : 1. The first great initiation, the aspirant becoming then an accepted CHELĀ. SROTĀPATTI (*q.v.*). 2. One of the four paths to NIRVĀNA.

Sohanī—One who has passed the first initiation. See SOHAN.

Solar, as applied by occultists to any being or entity, indicates that that being has come into touch with the Higher Triad. Such a being is man.

Solar Pitris—The name that has been given to the two classes of beings, the first of which, at the completion of the lunar cycle, had attained to the human kingdom, and the second of which was on the point of doing so. Progressed so far

132 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

in their evolution that it was not needful for them to pass through the earlier rounds of the Terrene Chain, they only enter this in the middle of the Fourth Round.

“—the second division entered the humanity of earth after the separation of the sexes in the Third Race; the first division entered during the Fourth Race, the Atlantean.”—*The Pedigree of Man*.

Solar Rays—See RAYS, THE SEVEN. Also known as the LOWER DHYÂNIS.

Solomon's Seal—The symbolical interlaced triangles, as adopted by the Theosophical Society in its emblematical seal; called in India “the sign of Vishnu.”

Soma (*Sans.*)—1. The moon. 2. A plant used in sacrifices, and for making the “nectar of the gods.”

“In India the initiated received the Soma, sacred drink, which helped to liberate his soul from the body.”—*S.D.*, iii. 124.

Soma-loka—The LOKA of the Regent of the moon; PITṚI-LOKA.

Soma-vansha—CHANDRA-VANSHA (*q.v.*).

Sons of Dark Wisdom—The ASURAS.

Sons of Dharma } The Sons of Yoga (*q.v.*).
Sons of Dhyâna }

Sons of Fire—1. The first Seven Emanations of the Logos.
2. The AGNISHVÂTTAS.

They “are ‘the Sons of Fire’ because they are the first Beings . . . evolved from primordial fire.”—*S.D.*, i. 114.

3. An order of the “Sons of Mind,” coming from the Venus CHAIN, who manifested (by KRİYÂSHAKTI) on this globe as the Teachers of the infant humanity during the Third Race period.

“Listen, ye sons of the Earth, to your Instructors, the sons of Fire.”—*Stanzas of Dzyan*.

4. The SOLAR PITṚIS (*q.v.*).

Sons of Light—An analogue of the “Sons of Fire” (*q.v.*).

Sons of Mind; Mind-born Sons—The MÂNASAPUTRAS (*q.v.*). The term has also been applied to the RISHIS, PRAJÂPATIS, MANUS, KUMÂRAS, or other emanation of the Logos.

Sons of Night—The ASURAS.

Sons of Twilight—The BĀRHISHADS.

Sons of Will—See SONS OF YOGA.

Sons of Wisdom—The MĀNASAPUTRAS (*q.v.*); more specifically, the AGNISHVĀTTA PITRIS.

Sons of Yoga—A phrase of general application to those Beings who come into manifestation more directly by means of the Divine Thought or Will. Specifically, the SONS OF YOGA are the semi-astral beings of the early androgynous Third Race created by KRIVĀSHAKTI, or abstract meditation. See NĀYA and RISHI.

“It” [the Third Race] “created Sons of Will and Yoga, by Kriyāshakti it created them, the Holy Fathers.”—*Stanzas of Dzyan*.

SONS OF DHYĀNA, SONS OF THE FIRE-MIST, are analogues.

Sophia (*Gk.*)—The Wisdom. It is a Gnostic term, the idea connoted being similar to that of the AKĀSHA of the occultist, or, when personalised, to that of the Holy Ghost of the early Christians.

Sotāpāṇṇa—See SROTĀPĀNNA.

Sotāpatti—See SROTĀPATTI.

Soul—As used by Theosophists, this word may be defined as Spirit manifesting objectively, that is, through substance of different grades. Thus, cosmically, it may be BUDDHI or the “Bliss-soul,” MAHAT or the “Intelligent Soul,” or the “Astral Light,” the “lowest division of the universal Soul.” Microcosmically, it may be BUDDHI; it may be MANAS; or it may be KĀMA. See SPIRIT.

Sowan—See SOHAN.

Spanda (*Sans.*)—Vibration; motion.

Sparsha (*Sans.*)—One of the NIDĀNAS; perception by the sense of touch.

Sphuraṇa (*Sans.*)—Vibration; flashing on the mind.

Spirit—ĀTMAN; the supreme underlying Kosmic Reality.

“Matter is the vehicle for the manifestation of Soul on this plane of existence, and Soul is the vehicle on a higher plane for the manifestation of Spirit.”—*S.D.*, i. 80.

Spook—With the Spiritualists, a SHELL or KĀMA-RUPA.

Śraddha—See SHRĀDDHA.

Śramana—See SHRAMANA.

Śrāvaka—See SHRĀVAKA.

Śrāvana—See SHRĀVANA.

Śrī-tala—See SHRĪTALA.

Srotāpāna (*Pāli*, entering the stream)—In Buddhism: 1. The first initiation; SOHAN.

“Next, the condition of Srotāpāna, in which, after seven births and deaths, a man becomes a Rahat.”—*Chinese Buddhism*.

2. One of the four paths to NIRVĀNA. Also written SCROTĀPĀNNA and SOTĀPĀNNA.

Srotāpatti (*Pāli*, he who enters the stream)—In Buddhism:

1. The CHELĀ who has passed his first initiation and entered on the PATH. 2. The first stage of the PATH (*q.v.*). Also written SCROTĀPATTI and SOTĀPATTI.

Śruti—See SHRUTI.

Sthāvara (*Sans.*, standing still)—Any object not possessing locomotive powers, as, *e.g.*, the plants and minerals. These constitute the “Seventh Creation.”

Sthira (*Sans.*)—Firm; enduring; steadfast.

Sthirātman (*Sans.*)—The immutable Spirit of the universe.

Sthita-dhī (*Sans.*)—Steadfast in mind.

Sthita-pragñā } (*Sans.*, the steadfast self)—One who, having
Sthita-prajñā } overcome attachment to forms, has
perfected the steadiness of his mind, and is established in
wisdom.

“It implies the subordination of the desire nature, and the rule of the Ego or Higher Manas.”—*On the Threshold*.

Sthūla (*Sans.*, bulky, gross)—The physical. See SŪKSHMA.

Sthūla-bhuta—In the Sāṅkhya system, the five gross elements.

Sthūla-sharīra—With the VEDĀNTINS, the dense physical body; ANNAMĀYĀKOSHA.

Sthūla-upādhi } With the Tāraka Rāja Yogis: 1. The physical
Sthūlopādhi } body. 2. The physical body in its wak-
ing, self-conscious state; JĀGRAT.

Stotra (*Sans.*)—Praise; a hymn of praise.

Subhāva—See SVABHĀVA.

Sub-plane—In the esoteric doctrine each PLANE (*q.v.*) contains seven SUB-PLANES, the first or innermost of these being generally known as the ATOMIC.

The different SUB-PLANES of the physical world have been generally termed the 1ST ETHERIC or ATOMIC; the 2ND ETHERIC or SUB-ATOMIC; the 3RD ETHERIC or SUPER-ETHERIC; the 4TH ETHERIC or ETHERIC; gaseous; liquid; and solid.

Sub-race—The seven ROOT-RACES (*q.v.*) have each seven differentiations or SUB-RACES, and we have sufficient information with reference to the two last ROOT-RACES to enable us to define these. Thus the FOURTH ROOT-RACE is made up of the Rmoahal, the Tlavatli, the Toltec, the Turanian, the Semitic, the Akkadian, and the Mongolian SUB-RACES. See FIFTH ROOT-RACE.

Succuba (*Lat.*)—A female SPOOK or ELEMENTAL of the vampire type.

Sudda-sattva (*Sans.*)—Substance.

“Philosophically, SUDDHA-SATWA is a conscious state of spiritual Ego-ship rather than any Essence.”—*Theosophical Glossary*.

Śuddhâtman—See SHUDDHÂTMAN.

Śûdra—See SHÛDRA.

Sukha (*Sans. and Pâli*)—Pleasure; happiness.

Sukha-samvitti—Consciousness of happiness.

Sukha-vati—The heaven-world of the Buddhists; DEVÂCHAN (*q.v.*).

Śûkra—See SHÛKRA.

Sûkshma (*Sans.*, subtile)—1. The substance of the more subtile worlds; astro-mental existences.

“Matter exists in two conditions, the Sûkshma, or latent and undifferentiated, and the Sthûla, or differentiated condition.”—*S.D.*, i. 568.

2. In the Vedânta system, the KÂMA-MANASIC centre in man with its outer correspondences in the Lower Mental World; MADHYAMÂ (*q.v.*).

Sûkshma-deha—The KÂMA-MANASIC vehicle; SÛKSHMA-SHARÎRA (*q.v.*).

Sûkshma Plane—With the Vedântins, the astro-mental planes.

Sûkshma-sharîra—With the Vedântins, the KÂMA-MANASIC vehicle.

Sûkshmatman (*Sans.*, the subtile spirit)—Shiva.

Sûkshma-upâdhi } With the Târaka Râja Yogîs: 1. The
Sûkshmopâdhi } vehicle of KÂMA-MANAS. 2. The
 physical body with the consciousness in the dream state;
 SVAPNA.

Sûkshma-visva—The fifth LOKA.

Sumâdhi—Correctly, SAMÂDHI (*q.v.*).

Su-meru (*Sans.*, beauteous Meru)—The land of the Gods. See
 MERU.

Śûnya—See SHÛNYA.

Sura (*Sans.*)—1. A god or DEVÂ; specifically, those gods on the
 “right-hand path” in contradistinction to those on the “left-
 hand path”—the ASURAS (*q.v.*).

“The Third Race gave birth to the Fourth; the
 Sura became Asura.”—*Stanzas of Dzyan*.

2. A sage.

Sura-guru (*Sans.*, the Preceptor of the Gods)—Brihaspati.

Sura-loka (*Sans.*, the abode of the Gods)—Heaven; INDRA-
 LOKA.

Surejya—SURA-GURU (*q.v.*).

Sûrya (*Sans.*)—1. The sun. See AGNI. 2. A Son of God.

“Surya, the ‘Son,’ who offers Himself as a sacrifice
 to himself.”—*S.D.*, iii. 142.

Sûrya-loka—The solar sphere.

Sûrya-vansha (*Sans.*, the Race of the Sun)—The first royal
 KSHATTRIYA Race of India.

Su-shumnâ (*Sans.*, great happiness)—With the vocîs: 1. The
 NÂDIS or nerve-channels running along the spinal cord
 from the heart to the BRAHMARANDRA, or “third ventricle.”
 2. The spot at the base of the medulla oblongata where the
 ÎDÂ and PÎNGALÂ join. 3. In PRÂNA-YÂMA, when respiration
 is alternately on the right and left sides. 4. The first of the
 seven mystic rays of the sun—that which gives light to the
 moon. See RAYS, THE SEVEN.

Sushumnâ-nâdi—See SUSHUMNÂ, 1.

Sushumnâ Ray—See SUSHUMNÂ, 4.

Su-shûpti (*Sans.*, deep sleep)—Self-consciousness on the Mental
 Plane; hence, from the standpoint of the Physical Plane,
 the deepest trance state.

Su-sumnâ—See SUSHUMNÂ.

Su-sûpti—See SUSHÛPTI.

Su-tala (*Sans.*, immense depth)—The fifth of the seven hells of the Vedântin. It corresponds to, or is in antithesis with, SVA-LOKA.

“Manas becomes in its entirety the slave of Kâma, and at one with the animal man.”—*S.D.*, iii. 569.

Sûtra (*Sans.*, a thread)—1. The SÛTRÂTMA (*q.v.*), especially at the DEVÂCHANIC stage of its descent. 2. A text or aphorism—generally used as a mnemonic aid.

Sûtrâtma (*Sans.*)—In the Vedântin system, while it has certain specific significations, the general idea conveyed by this term is that of a “thread” connecting the five different principles or KOSHAS. Essentially it is Âtma, and it is literally translated “the Thread-Self” or “the Thread-Soul”; for it is—

1. The HIGHER EGO, as that on which the fruits of the personalities of the different earth-lives are strung.

2. The MONAD, as that on which the unit of the experience of the descent into matter (the objective world) is strung.

3. The SECOND LOGOS, as that on which every living being is strung.

“All the communication of the Monad with the planes below his own has been through the Sûtrâtma, the life thread on which the atoms are strung.”—*A Study in Consciousness*.

Sva (*Sans.*, one's own)—1. The mental sphere. 2. The human centre in that sphere; the Self. 3. SVA-LOKA (*q.v.*). Also written SVAH and SVAR.

Sva-bhâva (*Sans.*, the innate disposition)—1. Essential being. 2. The desire for manifestation or sentient existence.

Svabhâva-kâya—A mode of being; DHARMAKÂYA (*q.v.*).

Svabhavat—In Buddhism, ÂKÂSHA, or the one infinite and unknown essence underlying manifestation.

It “passes at every new rebirth of the Kosmos from an inactive state into one of intense activity.”—*S.D.*, i. 695.

Svabhâva-vâda—The doctrine that the universe is the product of inherent natural forces.

Svâdhishtâna (*Sans.*)—With the yogîs, the second “lotus,” CHAKRA, or ganglionic centre; it is opposite the navel.

138 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Svādhyāya (*Sans.*, repeating to one's self)—1. Study. 2. Continued repetition; the continued repetition of the name of a DEVA, etc.

Svah—See SVA.

Sva-lakṣhaṇa (*Sans.*, self-marked)—Peculiar property; innate property.

Svah-loka } The third LOKA or heaven-world of the Hindûs,
Sva-loka } next above BHUVAH-LOKA. It corresponds
with the MÂNASIC PLANE.

Śvapāka—See SHVAPĀKA.

Svapna (*Sans.*, sleep)—The dream or sleep state of the consciousness; consciousness on the ASTRAL PLANE.

Svapna-dhî-gamya—That which is perceived only when the external perceptions are asleep.

Svar and its compounds—See SVA and its compounds.



Svara (*Sans.*, sound)—1. "The Great Breath"; the equivalent of the Greek LOGOS. 2. The intonation (of words). 3. The seven notes of the musical scale.

Svarāj (*Sans.*)—The seventh of the mystic solar rays. See RAYS, THE SEVEN.

Svarga } The heaven of the Hindûs; the abode of the
Svarga-loka } Gods. See DEVĀCHAN.

Sva-rûpa (*Sans.*, its own form)—Real form; essential properties.

Sva-samvedāna (*Sans.*, that which looks into itself)—Self-consciousness; introspection; PARAMĀRTHA (*q.v.*).

Svastika (*Sans.*)—One of the principal and most sacred of the religious symbols of India and other ancient lands, a cross with the arms bent at right angles, thus: , or thus: . Among other significations, the crossed lines indicate spirit and matter; the turned ends imply the rotation of worlds and the cycles of time.

It is also known as the JAINA CROSS, the FYLFOT CROSS, the GAMMADION, and the HAMMER OF THOR.

Svayam-bhû (*Sans.*, self-existent)—1. The Universal Spirit. 2. Brahmâ, Vishnu, or Shiva. See SVAYAMBHUVĀ.

Svayam-bhuta (*Sans.*, self-created)—Shiva.

Svayam-bhuva (*Sans.*, self-existing)—1. Having no birth; self-manifested; an emanation. 2. That from which the MANUS proceed; the First MANU.

"Svâyambhuva, or Self-born, is the name of every

Cosmic Monad which becomes the Centre of Force from within which emerges a Planetary Chain."—*S.D.*, ii. 325.

Śveta—See SHVETA.

Śveta-dvīpa—See SHVETA-DVĪPA.

Swādhyāya—See SVĀDHYĀYA.

Swapna—See SVAPNA.

Swara—See SVARA.

Swarga—See SVARGA.

Swastika—See SVASTIKA.

Swayam-bhū—See .SVAYAMBHŪ.

Swayam-bhuta—See SVAYAMBHUTA.

Swayam-bhuva—See SVAYAMBHUYA.

Sweat-born—An appellation of the Second and early Third Races.

Sylphs—Spirits of the air; the highest class of Nature Spirits. See ELEMENTAL.

Syzygy (*Gk.* συζυγία, a pair)—A Gnostic term for a pair of beings or entities, positive-negative, active-passive, male-female.

T

Tad (*Sans.*)—That; the One Existence.

Tadaikyam—Unity; identification.

Taijas (*Sans.*, TEJAS, fire)—1. The radiant; the luminous.
2. That TATVA which forms the manifestation of the Third Logos on the mental plane; AGNI (*q.v.*).

Taijasa } (*Sans.*, the shining)—1. With the Vedântins, the
Taijasam } centre of Cosmic Consciousness from which
emanate the DEVAS. 2. That reflection of the Self
(JĪVĀTMĀ) known as the KĀMA-MANASIC centre; the
SŪKSHMA. The CHAKRAMS are its objective representation.

"It is through this spiritual and intellectual Principle . . . that man is . . . united to his heavenly prototype; never through his lower inner self or astral body."
—*S.D.*, iii. 60.

3. Consciousness dealing with higher, or subjective, worlds.

Tairyagyona } (*Sans.*)—The fifth creation of the PURĀNAS
Tairyagyonya } —that of the animals.

Tala (*Sans.*, the nether part)—A place, state, or condition. A TALA differs from a LOKA in that the TALA has the spiritual life-forces reversed; they proceed against, and press against, the great spiritual Life-wave that makes for the evolution of the higher consciousness. Hence a TALA indicates a state of rebellion and misery, or, in its most exoteric expression, "Hell."

"A tala and a loka on the same plane have the same density of matter, but the former contains the negative or descending currents of life, and the latter the positive or ascending currents of life."—*Theosophy in India*.

The several "hells" of the Vedāntin are known as ATALA, VITALA, SUTALA, TALĀTALA, RASĀTALA, MAHĀTALA, and PĀTALA (*q.v.*).

Tala-loka—The nether world.

Talā-tala—The fourth of the seven hells of the Vedāntin. It corresponds to, or is in antithesis with, MAHĀ-LOKA.

Talā-tala, "where the Lower Manas clings to the sentient and objective life."—*S.D.*, iii. 569.

Tamaḥ-prabhā } (*Sans.*)—The regions of darkness; hell.
Tama-prabhā }

Tamas (*Sans.*, darkness, gloom)—Has been well defined as the "GUṆA of resistance," since it is that quality in substance (PRAKRITI) which offers resistance to the play of life, consciousness, or spirit. In the Sāṅkhya system, it is one of the five forms of AVIDYĀ. Inertia, Indifference, Ignorance, Insensibility, Stagnation, and Darkness (in contradistinction to SATTVA, light) are among the many English words used as translations, and all serve to a limited extent to express its meaning.

"It is the absence of all knowledge, feeling, motion, penetrability, transparency. It is, in fact . . . that stolid state or form of spirit which causes it to appear, and be, what we call matter."—*The Dream of Ravan*.

2. The laya state from which the GUṆAS come forth.

"—that moveless inertia, that perfect stillness, in which the three GUṆAS are balanced one against the other, in perfect equilibrium."—*The Wisdom of the Upaniṣads*.

Sometimes written TAMOS. See GUṆA.

Tāmāsa (*Sans.*, dark)—Having TAMASIC qualities.

“With the philosophical Hindûs the Elements are TĀMASA, *i.e.* unenlightened by intellect, which they obscure.”—*S.D.*, i. 354.

Tamo-guṇa—The TAMASIC GUṆA.

Tamo-maya (*Sans.*, in darkness)—One of the five forms of AVIDYĀ in the Sāṅkhya system.

Tamo-paha (*Sans.*, dispersing darkness)—A Buddha.

Tanhā (*Sans. and Pāli*)—The desire for physical life or sentient existence; that which causes rebirth.

“Q. What is the force or energy that is at work . . . to produce the new being? A. TANHĀ—the will to live.”—*Buddhist Catechism*.

Tan-mātra } (*Sans.*, the measure of THAT)—The first, and
Tan-mātram } last, differentiation of universal indiscrete substance; the manifestation of the Third Logos known as “the Divine Measure,” since by it is the measure of their vibration given to the atoms or units of motion. The TANMĀTRAS, therefore, may be considered as the mode of manifestation, *i.e.* as that which proceeds from within outwards; and the five TANMĀTRAS, each with their seven sub-TANMĀTRAS, will represent for us the substance of the fivefold universe which forms the field for human evolution.

“Each tattva has got for its ensouled life a tanmātra or a modification of the Divine Consciousness. In each tattva, therefore, we have the Divine Consciousness as the central life, while the idea of resistance forms the outer wall.”—“THE DREAMER.”

Vibration must “be determined by a law which, by limiting the vibratory possibilities, makes manifestation possible. This law is the Tanmātra.”—*Theosophical Review*.

Tanmātra Creation }
Tanmātra-sarga } The BHŪTA Creation (*q.v.*).

Tan-maya (*Sans.*)—Becoming one with.

Tantra } (*Sans.*, the important, the essential)—1. A Hindū
Tantram } sacred and mystical book. Of these there are 160. The teaching is generally thrown into the form of a dialogue between Shiva and Durga, great prominence being given to the SHAKTIS or female energies of the deities.
 2. Magical formulæ as put in action.

Tanu-bhûmi (*Sans.*, the stage of personality)—One of the stages in the life of a Buddhist SHRĀVAKA.

Tanu-mānasi (*Sans.*)—Attenuation of the mind.

Tao—1. With the Chinese, the Eternal “which is above man’s comprehension, and to man’s thought is as the No-Thing.”

“The Tão has no form, but It produced and nourishes heaven and earth. . . . From It came all beings; from It the mysterious existence of God.”—LĀO-TZŪ.

2. With the Egyptian Gnostics, the genius of the moon.

Tapa—See TAPAS.

Tapar-loka—See TAPO-LOKA.

Tapas (*Sans.*, heat, fire)—1. Fasting and other ways of mortifying the body and bringing it into subjection. (From the heat of the sun being a cause of pain or distress.)

2. Meditation as connected with austere practices.

“There is no English word which expresses its meaning. The various translations given—austerity, penance, asceticism, devotion—all are in it, but it is more than all of these. It is from the root *tap*, to burn. Heat is in it, burning force, all-consuming. The fire of thought is in it, the fire which creates; the fire of desire is in it, the fire which devours.”—ANNIE BESANT.

3. The especial duty of a particular caste. 4. TAPO-LOKA (*q.v.*).

Tapas-vî } A devotee; an ascetic; one undergoing TAPAS.
Tapas-vin }

“The yogî . . . is more exalted than the Tapasvin.”

—*Gītā*, vi. 46.

Tapo-dhana—An ascetic.

Tapo-loka—The sixth LOKA or heaven of the Hindûs; PARANIRVĀNA.¹

“—beyond the Mahâtmic region, the dwelling of the Vairāja deities.”—*S.D.*, iii. 568.

Tapo-yajña—The sacrifice of austerity or asceticism.

Tāraka (*Sans.*, protecting)—Saving grace.

“A technical term for a certain kind of intuitive knowledge arising in the course of Rāja-yoga.”—L. D. BURNETT.

¹ Some authorities, however, consider that TAPO-LOKA is the equivalent of the Buddhist state of the Theosophist.

Tāraka Raja-yoga—"One of the Brahmanical yoga systems; the most philosophical and the most secret. It is a purely intellectual and spiritual school of training."¹

Tat—1. The Egyptian God of Wisdom; Hermes. 2. (*Sans.*) TAD (*q.v.*).

Tathā-gata (*Sans.*, of such a nature)—1. The Logos. 2. A Buddha.

"Tathāgata is an epithet for the Buddha, meaning, 'He who follows in the footsteps of His Predecessors in Enlightenment.'"—*The Theosophist*.

Tat-purusha (*Sans.*, THAT soul)—The Supreme Spirit.

Tattva (*Sans.*, "thatness," truth, reality)—1. Generally, the essential nature of things; the essential nature of the human soul as a mode of the Divine Consciousness. 2. Specifically, that fundamental law of substance, or that manifestation of the Third Logos, which is seen by us as the form of the atom or as the creation of the primary elements.

"The Logos marks out, according to this divine measure [TANMÂTRA] the lines which determine the shape of the atom, the fundamental axes of growth, the angular relation of these, which determines the form. . . . These are, collectively, a Tattva."—*A Study in Consciousness*.

The five TATTVAS manifested are known to the Mâheśvaras as ÂKÂSHA, VÂYU, TEJAS (or AGNI), APAS, and PRITHIVĪ (*q.v.*). These constitute the PLANES of the Theosophist, and furnish the fivefold field for the evolution of man. The Sāṅkhya system has 25 TATTVAS, viz., AVYAKTA, BUDDHI, AHAṆKÂRA, MANAS, PURUSHA, the five TANMÂTRAS, the five MAHÂBHÛTAS, as above, and the ten INDRIYAS. See under these heads.

Tattva-bhāva—The true or essential nature.

Tattva-gnyāna—See TATTVA-JÑĀNA.

Tattva-gnyāni—See TATTVA-JÑĀNĪ.

Tattva-jñāna—Understanding of the true; knowing the essential.

Tattva-jñāni—One who has knowledge of the TATTVAS: the knower of the essential in nature and in man.

Tattva-tā—Truth; reality.

Tattvāvabodha—Perception of truth.

¹ *Key to Theosophy*.

Tattva-vid—Knowing realities.

Tatva—Incorrectly written for TATTVA (*q.v.*).

Tau—1. The Egyptian or astronomical cross, thus : T.

“The Tau is the Alpha and the Omega of Secret Doctrine Wisdom, which is symbolised by the initial and the final letters of Thot.”—*S.D.*, ii. 614.

2. In Northern Buddhism, “the fourth Path out of the five paths of rebirth which lead and toss all human beings into perpetual states of sorrow and joy.”¹

Tebah (*Heb.*)—Nature.

Tejas (*Sans.*, fire)—See TAIJAS.

Tejas-tejas (*Sans.*, fire of fires)—The One whose essence is light.

Tejo-rûpa (*Sans.*, whose body is fire)—Brahmâ.

Terrene } **Chain** { The Planetary Chain (*q.v.*), of which
Terrestrial } the earth is the lowest globe.

Tetrad } (*Gk.*, four)—The mystic square; the “Quaternary”
Tetraktis } (*q.v.*); Man.

That—The One Existence; the Absolute.

“Then THAT vibrated motionless, one with Its own glory; and beside THAT nothing else existed.”—*Rig Veda*.

“All comes forth from THAT; . . . in THAT, Sat, Chit, and Ananda have their root in unity, the One without a second; in THAT, unknown and unknowable, all is . . .”—*Four Great Religions*.

Theophania (*Gk.*)—With the Neo-platonists, God in man; God overshadowing man.

Theosophy (*Gk.*, Θεος σοφία, Divine Wisdom)—1. “A name given by the Alexandrian philosophers to the ancient Wisdom-Religion, the Hidden Wisdom, in the third century A.D.”² 2. That eternal revelation of the Divine Spirit which forms the source of all the religions, arts, and sciences of the world.

Theosophy “is the one TRUTH which underlies all forms, all phenomena, all experience. Every system of religion arises from the attempt to formulate this underlying TRUTH, to give it definite expression in human language.”—WM. KINGSLAND.

¹ Mme. Blavatsky.

² *A Short Glossary*, by Annie Besant and H. Burrows.

"Theosophy means . . . a will, not to know, but to be: it is the knowledge that gnosis is realisation."—
G. R. S. MEAD.

"Theosophy must be the life and the consciousness of the self, which, as such life, strings together and synthesises all departments of human thought."—
"THE DREAMER."

The word is the equivalent of the Sanscrit BRAHMÂ-VIDYÂ.

Third Eye—See EYE, THE THIRD.

Third Life-wave }
Third Outpouring } See LIFE-WAVE.

Third Race }
Third Root-race } See LEMURIANS.

Thirthakars—See TĪRTHANKARA.

This—The Universe, in opposition to That, the Source.

"In the beginning THIS was the Self, one only."—
Aitareya-upanishad.

Thot } Hermes, God of Wisdom. In Egyptian cosmogony,
Thoth } the Divine Man; manifested Deity.¹

Thread-self }
Thread-soul } The SŪTRÂTMA (*q.v.*).

Thumos (*Gk.*)—"A Pythagorean and Platonic term applied to an aspect of the human soul to denote its passionate KÂMARUPIC condition."²

Tiamat—With the ancient Chaldeans, the feminine power, regarded as evil, representing the sea (MARE, Mary), the womb of life.

"But with the Semites and the later Chaldeans, the fathomless Deep of Wisdom became gross matter, sinful substance, and Ea is changed into Tiamat, the Dragon slain by Merodach, or Satan, in the astral waves."—
S.D., ii. 56.

Tikkun (*Chald.*)—The first of the Seven Rays of the manifested Logos.

Tir-nan-Oge (*Ir.*, the Country of the Young)—The Celtic Paradise.

¹ See *Thrice-greatest Hermes*, by G. R. S. Mead.

² *Key to Theosophy*.

Tirtha-kara } (*Sans.*, making a path)—1. With the Jains,
Tirthan-kara } one of the 24 Buddhas, Arhats, or Guides
of the Fifth Race. 2. Vishnu. 3. With the Buddhists, an
ascetic.

Tiryaksrotas—TAIRYAGYONYA (*q.v.*).

Tishya (*Sans.*)—The KALI-YUGA.

Titiksha (*Sans.*, patience)—Forbearance—the *ego* forbearing to
identify itself with feeling. See PROBATIONARY PATH.

“Titiksha is the fifth state of Râja Yoga—one of
supreme indifference . . . to what is called ‘pleasures
and pains for all.’”—MME. BLAVATSKY.

Toltec—The Third Sub-race (*q.v.*) of the Fourth Root-race. This
people formed the supreme civilisation reached in Atlantis
(*q.v.*).

Toom—With the ancient Egyptians, Osiris in his aspect of
Creator; FOHAT.

Trai-loki } See TRILOKĪ.
Trai-lokya }

Tretâ-yuga—See YUGA.

Tri (*Sans.*, *Gk.*, *Lat.*)—Three, as in the following compounds:—

Triad—ÂTMA-BUDDHI-MANAS (*q.v.*) is often referred to as the
“Upper Triad.” The “Lower (RÛPA) Triad” may be con-
sidered as this trinity reflected in “the three worlds,” physical,
astral, and mental.

Triangle of Light—A descriptive term for the MONADIC con-
sciousness as objectivised in flashes round the Upper Triad,
ÂTMA-BUDDHI-MANAS.

Triangles, The—The AGNISHVÂTTAS (*q.v.*).

Tri-bhuvana } (*Sans.*)—The TRILOKĪ (*q.v.*). Metaphysically,
Tri-bhuvanam } the triplicity of the macrocosm and
microcosm in their different states.

Tri-gunas—The three GUNAS (*q.v.*).

Tri-jagat—The three worlds. See TRILOKĪ.

Tri-kâya } (*Sans.*)—The triple body (of the Buddha).
Tri-kâyam }

“Tri-kâyam is generally rendered the ‘three bodies’
or ‘triple body’ of the Buddha; but in Pâli, ‘kâyo’
frequently means ‘deeds,’ ‘action,’ and also ‘faculty.’
Tri-kâyam, then, should be more correctly rendered as
the triple Work, Activity, or Energy of the Buddha.”—
Theosophical Review.

Tri-lokî (*Sans.*)—With the Hindûs, the three worlds, BHÛ, BHUVAH, SVAR (physical, astral, and mental), or BHÛMI, PATÂLA, SVARGA (earth, the nether regions, and heaven). With the Buddhist the term will denote KÂMALOKA, and the RÛPA and ARÛPA regions of the mental world.

Tri-mûrti (*Sans.*, assuming three aspects)—The Hindû Triad, Brahmâ, Vishnu, Shiva.

“Vishnu represents the idea of evolution—the process by which the inner spirit unfolds and generates the universe of sensible forms Śiva represents the idea of involution, by which thought and the sensible universe are indrawn again into quiescence; and Brahmâ represents the state which is neither evolution nor involution, and yet is both—existence itself, now first brought into the region of thought through relation to Vishnu and Śiva.”—ED. CARPENTER.

See SAT-CHIT-ÂNANDA.

Tripti—One of the eight SIDDHIS, attained when the *ego* has freed itself from sensual desires.

Tri-ratna (*Sans.*, the three gems)—BUDDHA, DHARMA, and SANGHA.

“The words ‘Buddha, Dharma, and Sangha’ ought to be pronounced . . . ‘Bodhi, Dharma, and Sangha,’ and interpreted to mean, ‘Wisdom, its laws and priests,’ the latter in the sense of ‘spiritual exponents,’ or adepts.”
—*Theosophical Glossary*.

Tri-sharana (*Sans.*, the three rocks of refuge)—The TRIRATNA as the refuge of the Buddhist.

Trishnâ (*Sans.*)—The fourth NIDÂNA (*q.v.*); the thirst for manifested existence.

“—the Mother of Desire,
Trishnâ, that thirst which makes the living drink
Deeper and deeper of the false salt waves.”—

The Light of Asia.

Tri-vidha-dvâra (*Sans.*, the three different gates)—The body, the mouth, and the mind: keeping these gates, we have purity of body, purity of speech, and purity of thought.

Tri-yâna (*Sans.*, the three vehicles)—The three degrees of Buddhahood, the SHRÂVAKA, the BODHI-SATTVA, and the PRATYEKA-BUDDHA.

Turanians—The Fourth Sub-race of the Fourth Race.

148 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Turiya (*Sans.*, the fourth)—Consciousness in the Fourth or Buddhist state;¹ ecstasy; bliss: high SAMÂDHI.

Turiya-avastha—The fourth or TURIYA state; the state beyond the AVASTHÂ-TRAYA.

Turiya-kâ—See TURIYA.

Turiya-tita—The consciousness of the Supreme.

Turya—Incorrectly written for TURIYA (*q.v.*).

Tushitas (*Sans.*)—Âdityas; a class of DEVAS.

Twilight, Body of—See BODY OF TWILIGHT.

Twilight, Sons of—The BARHISHADS (*q.v.*).

Tyaga (*Sans.*, abandoning)—Renunciation of the world; the giving up all material desires.

Tyagî } One who practises TYÂGA.
Tyâgin }

Tzelem (*Heb.*, a shadow)—The ETHERIC BODY.

Tzurah (*Heb.*)—ÂTMAN.

U

Udana (*Sans.*, watery)—In Hindû physiology: 1. The centre and life-current that controls the uppermost parts of the body. It is the principal of the mysterious "life-winds" of the ANUGÎTÂ, governing the PRÂNA and APÂNA, the SAMÂNA and VYÂNA (*qq.vv.*). 2. The organs of speech.

Ud-deshyam (*Sans.*)—The aim; object; incentive.

Ud-ghâta (*Sans.*, a beginning)—1. The awakening of the KUNDALINÎ. 2. In PRÂNAYÂMA, breathing through the nostrils.

Ulom—The manifested Deity; the visible universe.

Umbra (*Lat.*, a shadow)—The ETHERIC DOUBLE.

Un-mada (*Sans.*, insanity)—A form of Brahmâ.

Upa-châro (*Pâli*)—In Buddhism, "attention or conduct"; the third stage of the "Probationary Path"; SHATSAMPATTI.

¹ Some authorities, however, maintain that, since in the Turiya state the soul has become one with Brahmâ, the word is used to convey the idea of the ÂTMIC or NIRVÂNIC state.

Upa-dāna (*Sans.*, taking away)—1. Withdrawing perception from the outer world; hence: 2. With the Buddhists, conception. 3. The material cause; cause as manifested.

Upā-dhi (*Sans.*, that which disguises)—The outermost expression, or *PERSŌNA*, of the spirit, the life, or the consciousness; the vehicle through which these manifest, and by which they are limited.

“UPĀDHI means something which conditions or puts limitations on another thing, which, before, was unconditioned, and free from limitations of that kind. Thus all ŚARĪRAS and KOSHAS are UPĀDHIS, but all UPĀDHIS are not ŚARĪRAS or KOSHAS.”—*Theosophy in India*.

“Though there are seven principles in man, there are but three distinct upādhis (bases), in each of which his ĀTMĀ may work independently of the rest.”—*S.D.*, i. 182.

Upa-miti (*Sans.*, resemblance) — Analogy; inference from analogy.

Upa-naya—The investiture of the Hindū with the cord symbolizing his spiritual birth.

Upa-nishads (*Sans.*, esoteric doctrine)—Mystical treatises on the VEDAS forming part of SHRUTI or the Revelation of Hindūism. The fundamental problems of the origin and nature of Deity, of the universe, of mind, and of matter are discussed. The UPANISHADS are said to be the source of all the six systems of Hindū philosophy.

Upa-rati (*Sans.*, ceasing, refraining from)—Refraining from all sensual pleasures. See PROBATIONARY PATH.

Upāsana (*Sans.*, service)—Religious meditation; worship.

Upāshya (*Sans.*, to be worshipped)—The ideal.

Upekshā (*Sans.*, overlooking)—In yoga, indifference to, or mastery of, the mental and physical feelings and sensations.

Uræus—“The soul of the earth.” A Gnostic term for the MONAD at the lowest stage of its descent.

Urvan } (*Zend*)—The equivalent of BUDDHI, or of the
Urvanem } Higher Mind.

Uśanas—See USHANAS.

Usha (*Sans.*, shining)—In the VEDAS, twilight; the Dawn; the *Hōs* of the Greeks; the Aurora of the Latins.

Ushanas (*Sans.*)—Venus.

Ushas—See USHA.

Uttara-mīmāṃsā } (*Sans.*, the deepest reflection)—One of
Uttara-mīmāṃsā } the six principal systems of Hindhism,
 more usually called the VEDĀNTA (*q.v.*).

V

Vāch (*Sans.*, speech)—The Divine Word; the Christos in its female aspect.

“Vāch is of four kinds. These are Parā, Pashyanti, Madhyama, Vaikharī.”—*S.D.*, i. 465.

Each of these represents a different stage in the “outwardness,” or manifestation, of the Voice or Sound.

Vāda (*Sans.*)—Argumentative knowledge; doctrine.

Vag-isha (*Sans.*)—1. SARASVATĪ (*q.v.*). 2. Brahmā.

Vag-ishvara—1 and 2. See VĀGĪSHA. 3. A spiritual teacher.

Vāha } (*Sans.*, carrying)—A vehicle; the vehicle of a higher
Vāhan } principle.
Vāhana }

Vaidhātra—A son or emanation of Brahmā known as SANAT-KUMĀRA.

Vaidyuta (*Sans.*)—Electrical.

Vaikharī (*Sans.*, the final utterance as speech)—The physical tabernacle of VĀCH, the Christos.

“Vaikharī Vāch is what we utter.”—*S.D.*, i. 465.

Vaikuntha (*Sans.*)—Vishnu.

Vaikuntha-loka—The heaven of Vishnu; the PARANIRVĀNIC PLANE.

Vairāg } (*Sans.*)—Indifference to worldly results; freedom
Vairāgya } from all ASTRAL disturbance; renunciation of
Vairāgyam } the transitory.

“Vairāgya is that mood of the mind which enables a man to perform all the duties of life irrespective of the pleasures or pains they cause to himself.”—*Theosophical Review*.

It is the second stage of the PROBATIONARY PATH (*q.v.*).

Vairāgī } (*Sans.*)—One on the Path who has subdued all
Vairāgin } worldly desires.

Vairāja-loka—See VIRĀJA-LOKA.

Vai-râjas—See VIRÂJAS.

Vairochana (*Sans.*, appertaining to the sun)—The highest hierarchy of the DHYÂNI-BUDDHAS, dwelling in the ARÛPA worlds.

Vaisheshika (*Sans.*, essentially distinct)—One of the six recognised systems of Hindû philosophy. It is closely allied to the NYÂNA (*q.v.*)—indeed, is sometimes spoken of as forming one of the schools of that system. Deity is recognised, but nature is, at the same time, taken to be a changing combination of nine substances which are permanently and essentially distinct.

Vaishnava (*Sans.*, a worshipper of Vishnu)—One of the three Vedântin schools. The Vaishnavas hold that the First Cause (PARABRAHMAN) is one with the Creator ; that nature (PRAKRITI) is the objective expression (SHARÎRA) of the Creative Life (JÎVA), which, again, is the expression of the Supreme Spirit ; and that the way of salvation for man is by BHAKTI, or devotion to, and faith in, this Supreme Spirit ; neither works nor ritual aught avail him.

Vaishvâ-nara—See VISHVA-NARA.

Vaishya (*Sans.*, a man who occupies the soil)—1. The third caste of the Hindus ; the agricultural and merchant class.
2. One belonging to this caste.

Vaiśvâ-nara—See VISHVA-NARA.

Vaiśya—See VAISHYA.

Vajra-dhara (*Sans.*, having a thunderbolt)—Indra ; Buddha.

Vajra-sattva (*Sans.*, a heart of adamant)—A Buddha.

Vâk—See VÂCH.

Valhalla—In Scandinavian mythology, the hall of the heroes slain in battle.

Vama-châris—See SHÂKTA.

Vama-deva (*Sans.*, the God that reverses)—Shiva as the Destroyer.

Vama-mârga (*Sans.*, the left-hand path)—The dark side of evolution.

Vâmana (*Sans.*)—An AVATÂRA in the form of a dwarf. Specifically, Vishnu's fifth descent.

Vâna-devatas—Sprites or dryads of the woods.

Vāna-prastha (*Sans.*, the dweller in the woods)—The third stage in the life of a Brāhman, during which he devotes himself to meditation and the performance of religious duties.

Vara (*Sans.*, surrounding)—1. The superior. 2. An ark or enclosure as a place of refuge. 3. A symbol for man.

“For the Vara, or ark, or, again, the Vehicle, simply means Man.”—*S.D.*, ii. 304.

Varāha (*Sans.*, a boar)—An AVATĀRA in the form of a boar ; specifically, the third incarnation of Vishnu (*q.v.*).

Varāha-kalpa—The present KALPA.

Varna (*Sans.*, a covering)—1. Colour. 2. A sound or syllable. 3. Caste. The four castes of the Hindūs as ordained by Manu are the BRĀHMAN, the KSHATTRIYA, the VAISHYA, and the SHUDRA (*q.v.*).

Varsha (*Sans.*, rain)—A particular country or land.

Vartamāna (*Sans.*)—1. Revolving. 2. Moving. 3. Existing. 4. Being present.

Varuna (*Sans.*, the All-embracer)—Originally one of the three highest deities of the Hindūs, “the Maker of Heaven and Earth,” Varuna later became the God of the Waters. He (or It) may be considered as the Ruler of the water elementals, or, abstractly, as the principle pervading the APAS-TATTVA ; hence, also, the objective side of the KĀMIC world.

Vāsana (*Sans.*, abiding in)—1. A posture for meditation. 2. The latent mental impression from past good or evil actions. 3. Desire ; attachment to.

Vashitā (*Sans.*, fascination)—The power of hypnotising ; one of the eight VIBHŪTAS.

Vāsu—Vishnu (as abiding in all beings)—See VĀSU-DEVA.

Vāsu-deva—With the Hindūs : 1. The Supreme as the soul of the universe. 2. Krishna as the AVATĀRA of Vishnu.

Vāta (*Sans.*, the wind)—VĀYU (*q.v.*).

Vāyu (*Sans.*)—1. The air and wind and their personified principle, Pavana. Vāyu is one of the Vedic Trinity. 2. That TATTVA which forms the manifestation of the Third Logos on the BUDDHIC PLANE. 3. The Fire Deity that manifests as air. See AGNI. 4. One of the five “airs” or

life-principles of the body, viz. PRÂNA, APÂNA, SAMÂNA, UDÂNA, and VYÂNA (*qq.vv.*).

"There are two kinds of Vâyu : (1) Pañchîkṛita-vâyu, 'molecular air,' or compound gas, like the air of the atmosphere; and (2) Vâyu-tanmâtra, 'atomic air,' elementary gas, the substrate of the sensation of touch."
—*Theos. Review.*

Vâyu-tanmâtra—See VÂYU.

Veda (*Sans.*, knowledge)—1. The Hindû Scripture. It comprises the RIG-VEDA (the most ancient), the YAJUR-VEDA, the SÂMA-VEDA, and the more modern ARTHARVA-VEDA. Each VEDA has two portions, a SAMHITÂ, the MANTRAS, and a BRÂHMANA or ceremonial exposition, both being SHRUTI or Divine Revelation. See VEDÂNTA. 2. Truth.

"By the Vedas no books are meant. They mean the accumulated treasury of spiritual laws discovered by different persons in different times."

Vedana—One of the Buddhist SKANDHAS (*q.v.*).

Vedânta (*Sans.*, the end of the VEDA, or knowledge)—One of the six great systems of Hindûism, comprising three schools, the ÂDVAITA, the DVAITA, and the VISHISHTHÂDVAITA (*q.v.*). Following the SÂNKHYA to a very great extent, it seeks a further cause of the manifested universe beyond the dual PURUSHA-PRAKRITI. This it finds in Deity (BRAHMAN), which, according to the ÂDVAITA, is one with the very Self in man, but, according to the DVAITA, a distinct Reality. The system is said to have been founded by Vyâsa, and has as its greatest exponent Shankarâchârya.

Vedas, The—1. See VEDA. 2. The Upanishads.

Vedism—Orthodox Brâhmanism.

Vega (*Sans.*, agitation, hurry)—1. Impetus; velocity. 2. A sudden change of mind or feeling.

Verbum (*Lat.*)—The Word (*q.v.*); the LOGOS.

Vetâla (*Sans.*)—An ELEMENTAL, SPOOK, or vampire.

Vibhâ-vasu (*Sans.*, giving forth light)—1. The sun. 2. The moon. 3. The fire that brings about the dissolution of a world or universe.

Vi-bhû (*Sans.*)—To pervade; to be manifested.

Vi-bhûti (*Sans.*, great power)—An extraordinary and occult power over nature. Eight of these powers (SIDDHIS) are mentioned in Hindû books, viz. ANIMAN, PRÂPTI, PRÂ-KÂMYA, LAGHIMA, MAHIMA, ÎSHITÂ, VASHITÂ, and KÂMÂ-VASÂYITÂ (*qq.vv.*).

154 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Vi-chāra } (*Sans.*, reflection)—Discrimination ; contempla-
Vi-chārana } tion.

“Ever-present reflection on the why and wherefore of things.”—BHAGAVÂN DĀS.

Vi-deha-mukta (*Sans.*, a MUKTA without body)—A DHARMA-KĀYA (*q.v.*).

Vi-deha-mukti—A NIRVĀNIC state where there is no further need for incarnation.

Vidyā (*Sans.*, knowledge)—Methods of attaining the Wisdom. According to the *Secret Doctrine* there are four of these, viz. YAJÑA-VIDYĀ (*q.v.*), MAHĀ-VIDYĀ (*q.v.*), GUHYA-VIDYĀ (*q.v.*), and ĀTMA-VIDYĀ ; but

“it is only the last which can throw final and absolute light upon the teachings of the three first-named.”—*S.D.*, i. 192.

Vidyā-devī (*Sans.*, the goddess of learning)—One of the sixteen goddesses of the Jains.

Vidyā-dhara—With the Buddhists, PITRIS or GENII, corresponding somewhat to the GANDHARVAS of the Hindūs.

“Inferior deities inhabiting the astral sphere between the earth and ether ; they are cunning and mischievous, and intelligent Elementals.”—*Theosophical Glossary*.

Vidyamāna (*Sans.*)—Being in existence.

Vi-gñāna and its compounds—See VIJÑĀNA and its compounds.

Vijam—BĪJAM (*q.v.*).

Vi-jñāna } (*Sans.*, discerning)—1. With the Vedāntins, the
Vi-jñānam } understanding ; the mind. Cosmically, the
 mental plane.¹ 2. Discriminative or intellectual knowledge
 as distinct from Divine Wisdom.

“Vijñānam, which realises the separateness of all outer objects, becomes jñānam, the wisdom that knows the One.”—ANNIE BESANT.

Vi-jñāna-kāya—An adept with sheath answering to the intellectual worlds.

Vi-jñāna-maya (*Sans.*, made of understanding)—The intellectual mind objectivised.²

¹ There are, however, some who would prefer to translate this word “astral or psychic world.”

² See *ante*.

Vi-jñāna-maya-kosha—The Vedāntin term for the sheath of the intellectual mind ;¹ the sheath of discernment :

“that sheath which is caused by the understanding being associated with the organs of perception.”—Prof. MONIER WILLIAMS.

Vi-kalpa (*Sans.*, uncertainty)—1. Attaching a wrong sense (to words); verbal error.

“Vikalpa follows from words having no (corresponding) reality.”—PATANJALI.

2. The power of distinguishing ; the power of distinguishing sense-impressions.

Vi-kartana } (*Sans.*)—The sun.
Vi-karttana }

Vi-kshepa (*Sans.*, throwing apart)—Agitation ; confusion ; distraction ; repulsion.

Vi-kshipta (*Sans.*, thrown apart)—Agitated ; confused.

Vi-moksha—See MOKSHA.

Vinnana (*Sans.*)—One of the five Buddhist SKANDHAS (*q.v.*).

Vi-rāj } (*Sans.*, shining)—Brahmā in his male aspect ; the male
Vi-rāj } creative principle emanating from Brahmā ; the
Vi-rāja } type of the male being.

“From Him (PURUSHA) sprang Virāj, and from Virāj sprang Purusha.”—*Rig-Veda*.

The MĀNĀSA further in descent from this Emanation are called by the same name. See VIRĀJAS.

Virāja-loka (*Sans.*, the resplendent hall)—The region of the AGNISHVĀTTAS or “Pitris of the Devas.”

Vi-rājas—MĀNASAPUTRA—probably the AGNISHVĀTTAS.

Virāt—1. VIRĀJ (*q.v.*). 2. See VISHVĀNARA (4).

Vi-rinchi—Brahmā, Vishnu, or Shiva.

Virya (*Sans.*, virility)—In Buddhism, one of the six PARAMITĀS (*q.v.*) or “perfections” ; energy.

Vi-sarga (*Sans.*, sending forth)—Giving out ; hence, a sacrifice.²

Vi-śesha—See Vi-SHESHA.

¹ See *ante*.

² Mme. Blavatsky sometimes refers to Vishnu as the Third Person of the TRIMŪRTI (see *S.D.*, ii. 327, etc.) ; but, as “the Giver of Life,” as the source of the AVATĀRAS, His manifestations would appear to accord rather with those we are accustomed to associate with the Second Person.

156 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Vi-shaya (*Sans.*)—1. An object of sense. Each of the five senses has its proper VISHAYA, which again correspond to the five elements, ether, air, fire, water, and earth. 2. The objective universe; all that stands in opposition to the *ego*.

Vi-shesha—Speciality; peculiarity. In the Nyāya philosophy, the essential difference in each of the nine DRAVYAS.

Vishishth-Ādvaita—See VAISHNAVA.

Vishnu (*Sans.*, all-pervading)—May be considered as the Second Person of the Hindū Trinity.¹ See TRIMŪRTI.

“The life which is in everything, the life which permeates, which sustains, the foundation of the universe . . . is Vishnu, the All-Pervader, the sustaining life of God.”—ANNIE BESANT.

In the VEDAS, Vishnu is often identified with the sun, and, as the Father of the Adityas, becomes identical with Brahmā. He has, according to the Brāhmans, ten incarnations, viz.: MATSYA, the fish; KŪRMA, the tortoise; VARĀHA, the boar; NARASINHA, the man-lion; VĀMANA, the dwarf; PARASHURĀMA, Rāma with the axe; RĀMA-CHANDRA, the hero of the RĀMĀYANA; BUDDHA, KRISHNA, and KALKI, who has yet to appear. See BRAHMĀ.

Vishuddha (*Sans.*, pure)—With the yogis, the fifth LOTUS, CHAKRA, or ganglionic centre.

Vishuddhi-chakra—See VISHUDDHA.

Vishva (*Sans.*, the universal)—With the Vedāntins: 1. The life-centre for the physical body. 2. An aspect of jīva, the life-principle. 3. The waking state on the physical plane.

Vishva-goptri (*Sans.*, Preserver of the Universe)—1. Vishnu. 2. Indra.

Vishva-karma } (*Sans.*, the All-Creator)—1. In the VEDAS, a
Vishva-karman } personification of the Creative Power as
 revealed in nature; Prajāpati. 2. The sun, or the third of
 his seven mystic rays. See RAYS, THE SEVEN.

Vishva-nara (*Sans.*, belonging to all, common to all men)—
 1. In the VEDAS, the God of Fire; Agni. 2. The fire that
 constitutes the Divine Life in the cosmic and microcosmic
 systems.

“Vaishvānara is . . . the living magnetic fire that pervades the manifested Solar System. It is the most objective (though to us the reverse) and ever-present

¹ See *Glā*, viii. 3.

aspect of the One Life ; for it is the Vital Principle."—*S.D.*, ii. 325.

3. An atomic differentiation of MULÂPRAKRITI.

"Vishvânara is not merely the manifested objective world, but the one physical basis from which the whole objective world starts into existence."—T. SUBBA ROW.

4. The Cosmic Self, Life, or Consciousness, as exercised upon, or as expressed in, the physical world. 5. The human Self, the JIVÂTMA, as expressed in the physical body.

Vishva-rûpa (*Sans.*, taking all forms)—Universal substance ; Vishnu's body as that through which life is expressed.

Vishva-srij (*Sans.*, creating the Universe)—Brahmâ.

Vishvâtma (*Sans.*, the Spirit of the Universe)—The Divine Consciousness of the ÂTMIC World.

Vishva-tryarchas—The fourth of the seven mystic rays of the sun. See RAYS, THE SEVEN.

Vishvesha } (*Sans.*, the Lord of All)—Shiva.
Vishveshvara }

Vishishth-âdvaita—See VAISHNAVA.

Vi-shoka (*Sans.*, free from sorrow)—One of the eight SIDDHIS ; exemption from sorrow and all infirmities.

Vi-śuddha—See VISHUDDHA.

Viśva and its compounds—See VISHVA and its compounds.

Visvâtma—See VISHVÂTMA.

Vi-tala (*Sans.*)—The sixth of the seven hells of the Vedântin.

"When this is reached, the Higher breaks off entirely from the Lower ; the chord is snapped."—*S.D.*, iii. 569.

VITALA corresponds to, or is in antithesis with, BHUVAH-LOKA. See TALA.

Vitala-loka—The world of VITALA (*q.v.*).

Vi-varta (*Sans.*, turning round)—Changing form ; hence, the phenomenal or unreal.

"Âtma is that of which ether, air, fire, water, and earth are the VIVARTAS."—BHÂMATI.

Vivasvat (*Sans.*, the brilliant one)—Surya ; a Vedic Deity externalised as the sun.

Vi-vat (*Sans.*)—With the Vedântins, the centre of life or consciousness for the physical world.

158 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Vi-veka (*Sans.*, discrimination)—Discrimination between the real and the unreal, between truth and lies, between spirit and matter, between the eternal and transitory; the process of the mind that differentiates between the experiences of the personality and stores them up as wisdom. It is the first stage of the "Probationary Path" (*q.v.*).

"The very first step in the path of occultism . . . is the discrimination between the Real and the Unreal, the Substance and the Phenomenon, the cognition and the realisation of the self in man . . . as the one reality in the midst of shifting surroundings."—"THE DREAMER."

Viveka-jñāna—Knowledge begotten of discrimination.

Viveka-padavi (*Sans.*, discriminating in his walk)—Reflection.

Vi-yoga (*Sans.*)—1. Separation; disjunction. 2. Death.

Vrata (*Sans.*, anything enclosed)—1. A self-imposed rite, observance, or vow. 2. Will-power.

Vrata-charana—Observing a religious obligation or vow.

Vrata-snātaka—A Brāhman who has finished the BRAHMĀ-CHĀRĪ or student stage.

Vṛihas-pati—BRIHASPATI (*q.v.*).

Vṛitra (*Sans.*, an obstructor)—The Power of darkness and drought.

Vṛitti (*Sans.*, activity)—1. A state or condition (of the mind). 2. The wave-like motion imparted to the CHITTA by impacts from without. Through this we become conscious of the external world.

"Yoga is restraining chitta from taking vṛittis."—PATANJALI.

Vy-akta (*Sans.*, manifested)—In the Sāṅkhya system, differentiated and conditioned matter; manifested substance, in contradistinction to MŪLAPRAKRITI or A-VYAKTA.

Vyakta-rūpa (*Sans.*, having a manifested form)—A manifestation of Vishnu.

Vy-āna (*Sans.*)—One of the five vital airs or life-principles of the body, viz. that which maintains the general functional equilibrium. See SAMĀNA.

"It is brought into play when doing 'works of strength.'"—*Theosophical Review*.

Vy-apti (*Sans.*, permeation)—The presence of a principle in its objective, as Deity in the Universe.

Vyāpti-jñāna—Knowledge of the necessary pervading principle.

Vy-asa (*Sans.*, one who distributes or diffuses [knowledge])—A GURU.

Vy-avahārika (*Sans.*, the common or customary)—With the Vedāntins, phenomenal reality, or phenomena as they appear to men under normal physical conditions.

Vyāvahārika-ātma—The life or consciousness of the physical plane.

Vy - avartaka (*Sans.*, separating from) — Distinguishing ; excepting.

Vyaya (*Sans.*, mutable)—That which may change its forms.

Vysvanara—See VISHVANARA.

Vy-ūha (*Sans.*, separation)—Orderly arrangement.

Vy-ushta } (*Sans.*)—Dawn ; Day.
Vy-ushtam }

W

Walhalla—See VALHALLA.

Watcher—1. A name for the celestial Beings (Dhyān-chohans) who guide and supervise the manifestations of the Life of a Race, Planet, or ROUND. 2. The Monad.

“The Watcher, or the Divine Prototype, is at the upper rung of the Ladder of Being ; the Shadow (man) at the lower.”—*S.D.*, i. 285.

Wheel—A word of frequent occurrence in the UPANIṢHADS to denote a repeating cycle of event or manifestation. Thus, the Universe in its alternate state of being and non-being—PRALAYA and MANVANTARA—is the Wheel of Brahmā. Samsāra is the “wheel” of birth and death.

White Island—1. Ruta (*q.v.*). 2. SHVETA-DVĪPA or Mount Meru (*q.v.*).

White Magic—Magic used solely for the furtherance of the Divine Purpose, in contradistinction to Black Magic (*q.v.*) or sorcery.

Will, Sons of—See SONS OF WILL.

Wisdom, Sons of—See SONS OF WISDOM.

Woden—See ODIN.

Word, The—The manifested LOGOS (*q.v.*), sound being the first property of ÂKÂSHA, the unmanifested.

“The esoteric meaning of the word LOGOS—speech or Word, Verbum—is the rendering in objective expression, as in a photograph, of the concealed thought.”
—*S.D.*, ii. 28.

World's Mother—The KUNDALINĪ.

“But let the fiery power retire into the inmost chamber, the chamber of the Heart, and the abode of the World's Mother.”—*The Voice of the Silence*.

Y

Yagña, correctly YAJÑA (*q.v.*).

Yajña (*Sans.*, a sacrificial devotion)—A sacrifice. 1. The five daily sacrifices of the “twice-born” Hindûs. See MAHÂ-YAJÑAS. 2. Sacrifice personified; Vishnu; Brahmâ.

Yajña-diksha—Initiation into the sacrificial rites.

Yajña-sutra (*Sans.*, the sacrificial thread)—The link between the man and his God.

Yajña-varâha (*Sans.*, the sacrifice as a boar)—Vishnu in his third descent.

Yajña-vidyâ—The method of gaining wisdom by the due observance of ritualistic rites. See VIDYÂ.

Yaksha (*Sans.*, a ghost)—A minor DEVA or elemental of the ASTRAL world. In Hindû mythology, the Yakshas are represented as the attendants on Kuvera, the god of wealth.

Yaksha-loka—The place of the Yakshas (*q.v.*).

Yama (*Sans.*, restraining)—1. Restraint; purification by the practice of the YAMAS (*q.v.*). It is the first of the eight stages of YOGA (*q.v.*). 2. In the VEDAS, Pitripati, the Lord of Death and Judge of men; the Hindû Pluto. 3. “The personified Third Root-race.”¹

Yama-loka—KÂMA-LOKA (*q.v.*).

Yamas (*Sans.*)—The five moral duties: benevolence, honesty, truth, chastity, and disinterestedness.

Yâna (*Sans.*, a road)—In Buddhism, a VÂHAN or vehicle; the vehicle by which knowledge is attained.

¹ Mme. Blavatsky.

Yātana (*Sans.*, the suffering body)—The ASTRAL BODY is so called on its rearrangement after its withdrawal from the ETHERIC.

Yātana-kāya—See YĀTANĀ.

Yātus (*Sans.*, a traveller)—1. Sorcery. 2. Demons; RĀKSHASAS. 3. Esoterically, the animal passions.

Yedhidah (*Heb.*)—The spiritual soul; BUDDHI.

Yesud } A Kabalistic term for the third globe of a planetary
Yezud } chain; that from which the lowest (or most objective) globe proceeds.

Ygg-drasil—The Norse symbol for the "Tree of Life" (*cf.* ASHVATTA).

Yoga } (*Sans.*, union)—A word of wide meaning; it is
Yogam } applied by the Hindûs to almost any system by means of which it is believed the human soul (JIVĀTMA) may emancipate itself from the MĀYĀ of earth-life, and attain to union with Ishvara or the Universal Spirit. The ways and means of such union are of two main orders. In the one, HATHA-YOGA (*q.v.*), the devotee seeks to transcend the physical by reducing his own lives to impotency; in the other, RAJA-YOGA (*q.v.*), the end is attained by an intensification of the consciousness by concentration and meditation.

In the practice of YOGA, generally, eight stages are enumerated by the Hindû philosophers:—1. YAMA, restraint; forbearance. 2. NI-YAMA, religious observances. 3. ĀSANA, posture. 4. PRĀNA-YĀMA, control of the breath. 5. PRATY-ĀHĀRA, restraint of the senses. 6. DHĀRANĀ, steadying the mind by concentration. 7. DHYĀNA, abstract contemplation. 8. SAMĀDHI, ecstatic meditation. See YOGA PHILOSOPHY.

Yoga-maya (*Sans.*, the result of YOGA)—DAIVIPRAKRITI.

Yoga-nidrā (*Sans.*, the sleep of meditation)—1. The Great Illusion personified; MAHĀMĀYĀ. 2. The sleep of Vishnu (or of Brahmā) at the end of a YUGA; PRALAYA.

Yoga-tattva—The principle of YOGA.

Yoga Philosophy—One of the six Hindû systems for the growth of the soul. As given forth by Patanjali, it is a deistic interpretation of the Sāṅkhya (*q.v.*); indeed, it is often considered to be but a subdivision of that system. But while the Yoga lays stress on religious practices, with the Sāṅkhya wisdom is the *summum bonum*. Sir Edwin

162 Dictionary of Theosophical Terms

Arnold translates a passage from the *Bhagavad Gītā* bearing on this point thus :—

“There be two paths
Shown to this world ; two schools of wisdom. First
The Sāṅkhya's which doth save in way of works
Prescribed by reason ; next, the Yôg, which bids
Attain by meditation, spiritually ;
Yet these are one.”

Yoga-rûdha—Rising by YOGA.

“For a Muni, who is yogarûdha, action is said to be the means.”—*Gītā*, vi. 3.

Yoga-samādhi—The deep meditation of the yogi.

Yogāsana—The posture for the YOGA meditation.

Yoga-shayin (*Sans.*, half asleep)—Partly absorbed in meditation.

Yoga, Sons of—See SONS OF YOGA.

Yoga-vid }
Yoga-vidyā } Knowledge of YOGA.

Yogesha (*Sans.*)—A master of YOGA ; Shiva.

Yogeshvara (*Sans.*, the Lord of Yoga)—Krishna.

Yogī }
Yogin } (*Sans.*)—One who practises YOGA.

“There are various grades and kinds of yogis, and in India the term has now become a generic name to designate every kind of ascetic.”—*Key to Theosophy*.

Yoni (*Sans.*, the womb)—The female phallic symbol or power in nature, represented by an oval. It is worshipped by the Shaktis.

Yoni-guna—A quality of the primal state.

Yoni-mukta—Released from re-birth.

Yuga (*Sans.*, a generation)—An age or cycle. According to the MAHĀBHĀRATA, our evolution is divided into four YUGAS, each of these YUGAS being preceded by a period called its SANDHYĀ (*q.v.*), and followed by another period of equal length called its SANDHYĀNŚA. The four YUGAS are known as :—

KRITA-YUGA, called also SATYA-YUGA (*q.v.*), or “The Golden Age,” lasting until the middle of the Third Race—with its SANDHYĀ and SANDHYĀNŚA, a period of 1,728,000 years.

TRETÂ-YUGA, a period of 1,296,000 years.

DVÂPARA-YUGA, a period of 864,000 years.

KALI-YUGA, the present, "The Black Age," a period of 432,000 years.

These four YUGAS constitute a MAHÂ-YUGA (*q.v.*). It will be understood that the YUGAS at any particular time are different for different races.¹

Yuga-kshaya }
Yugântaka } The end of the YUGA.

Z

Zâhir—In Islam, the manifested Logos.

Zeroâna-âkerne }
Zeruâna-âkerne } With the Mazdeans, the ever-unmanifested
Zervâna-âkarna } principle of the universe from which the
Radiant Light, Ormazd, proceeds. See
AHRIMAN.

Zeus (*Gk.*)—The Father of the Gods; the Brihaspati of the Hindûs; the Jupiter of the Romans.

¹ See *The Secret Doctrine*, ii. 155.

APPENDIX

Dr Steiner's Terms.

English Equivalents.

HUMAN PRINCIPLES

Physischer Leib.	Physical body, or Dense body.	
Aetherleib, oder Lebensleib.	Etheric body, or Vital body.	See
	ETHERIC DOUBLE.	
Astralleib, oder Seelenleib.	Astral body, or Desire body.	See
	KÂMA-RÛPA.	
ICH.	EGO. See EGO.	
Empfindungsseele.	Emotional soul, or Feeling soul.	See
	KÂMA-MANAS.	
Verstandesseele.	Rational soul, or Reasoning soul.	See
	KÂMA-MANAS.	
Bewusstseinsseele.	Self-conscious soul, or Sentient soul.	
	See KÂMA-MANAS.	
Geistselbst.	Human Spirit (<i>lit.</i> "Spirit - Self"),	
	Higher Manas. See MANAS.	
Lebensgeist.	Life-Spirit, Buddhi (<i>q.v.</i>).	
Geistesmensch.	Divine Spirit (<i>lit.</i> "Spirit - Man"),	
	Atmâ (<i>q.v.</i>).	

SUBDIVISIONS OF THE ASTRAL OR DESIRE WORLD

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Region der Begierden-glut. | Region of Passion and Low Desire. |
| 2. Region der fließenden Reizbarkeit. | Region of Impressionability. |
| 3. Region der Wünsche. | Region of Wishes. |
| 4. Region von Lust und Unlust. | Region of Interest and Indifference. |
| 5. Region des Seelenlichtes. | Region of Soul-Light. |
| 6. Region der tätigen Seelenkräfte. | Region of Active Soul-Powers. |
| 7. Region des Seelenlebens. | Region of Soul-Life. |





Y.C 100041

